

CPSVerification

CPSVerification

August 21, 2019

Contents

1	Hybrid Systems Preliminaries	5
1.1	Miscellaneous	5
1.1.1	Functions	5
1.1.2	Limits	5
1.1.3	Real numbers	6
1.2	Analysis	8
1.2.1	Single variable derivatives	8
1.2.2	Filters	11
1.2.3	Multivariable derivatives	12
1.3	Dynamical Systems	14
1.3.1	Initial value problems and orbits	14
1.3.2	Differential Invariants	16
1.3.3	Picard-Lindelof	19
1.3.4	Flows for ODEs	21
2	Linear Algebra for Hybrid Systems	29
2.1	Vector operations	29
2.2	Matrix norms	31
2.2.1	Matrix operator norm	31
2.2.2	Matrix maximum norm	35
2.3	Picard Lindelof for linear systems	35
2.4	Matrix Exponential	36
2.4.1	Squared matrices operations	36
2.4.2	Squared matrices form Banach space	38
2.5	Flow for squared matrix systems	42
3	Hybrid System Verification with predicate transformers	45
3.1	Verification of regular programs	45
3.2	Verification of hybrid programs	47
3.2.1	Verification by providing solutions	47
3.2.2	Verification with differential invariants	48
3.2.3	Derivation of the rules of dL	49
3.2.4	Examples	52

4	Hybrid System Verification with relations	59
4.1	Verification of regular programs	59
4.2	Verification of hybrid programs	61
4.2.1	Verification by providing solutions	61
4.2.2	Verification with differential invariants	61
4.2.3	Derivation of the rules of dL	62
4.2.4	Examples	65
5	Hybrid System Verification with relations	73
5.1	Verification of regular programs	73
5.2	Verification of hybrid programs	74
5.2.1	Verification by providing solutions	75
5.2.2	Verification with differential invariants	75
5.2.3	Derivation of the rules of dL	76
5.2.4	Examples	77
6	Hybrid System Verification with non-deterministic functions	83
6.1	Nondeterministic Functions	83
6.2	Verification of regular programs	86
6.3	Verification of hybrid programs	88
6.3.1	Verification by providing solutions	88
6.3.2	Verification with differential invariants	89
6.3.3	Derivation of the rules of dL	89
6.3.4	Examples	92
6.4	VC_diffKAD	98
6.4.1	Stack Theories Preliminaries: VC_KAD and ODEs	98
6.4.2	VC_diffKAD Preliminaries	101
6.4.3	Phase Space Relational Semantics	112
6.4.4	Derivation of Differential Dynamic Logic Rules	114
6.4.5	Rules Testing	131

theory *hs-prelims*

imports *Ordinary-Differential-Equations.Picard-Lindelof-Qualitative*

begin

Chapter 1

Hybrid Systems Preliminaries

This chapter contains preliminary lemmas for verification of Hybrid Systems.

1.1 Miscellaneous

1.1.1 Functions

lemma *case-of-fst[simp]*: $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f t) = (\lambda x. (f \circ \text{fst}) x)$
by *auto*

lemma *case-of-snd[simp]*: $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f x) = (\lambda x. (f \circ \text{snd}) x)$
by *auto*

1.1.2 Limits

lemma *cSup-eq-linorder*:
 fixes *c::'a::conditionally-complete-linorder*
 assumes $X \neq \{\}$ **and** $\forall x \in X. x \leq c$
 and *bdd-above* X **and** $\forall y < c. \exists x \in X. y < x$
 shows $\text{Sup } X = c$
 apply(*rule order-antisym*)
 using *assms* **apply**(*simp add: cSup-least*)
 using *assms* **by**(*subst le-cSup-iff*)

lemma *cSup-eq*:
 fixes *c::'a::conditionally-complete-lattice*
 assumes $\forall x \in X. x \leq c$ **and** $\exists x \in X. c \leq x$
 shows $\text{Sup } X = c$
 apply(*rule order-antisym*)
 apply(*rule cSup-least*)
 using *assms* **apply**(*blast, blast*)
 using *assms*(2) **apply** *safe*

apply(*subgoal-tac* $x \leq \text{Sup } X$, *simp*)
by (*metis* *assms*(1) *cSup-eq-maximum* *eq-iff*)

lemma *bdd-above-ltimes*:
fixes $c :: 'a :: \text{linordered-ring-strict}$
assumes $c \geq 0$ **and** *bdd-above* X
shows *bdd-above* $\{c * x \mid x. x \in X\}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *bdd-above-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
apply(*rule-tac* $x=c * M$ **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*)
using *mult-left-mono* **by** *blast*

lemma *finite-nat-minimal-witness*:
fixes $P :: ('a :: \text{finite}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $\forall i. \exists N :: \text{nat}. \forall n \geq N. P \ i \ n$
shows $\exists N. \forall i. \forall n \geq N. P \ i \ n$
proof–
let $?bound \ i = (\text{LEAST } N. \forall n \geq N. P \ i \ n)$
let $?N = \text{Max } \{?bound \ i \mid i. i \in \text{UNIV}\}$
{fix $n :: \text{nat}$ **and** $i :: 'a$
obtain M **where** $\forall n \geq M. P \ i \ n$
using *assms* **by** *blast*
hence *obs*: $\forall m \geq ?bound \ i. P \ i \ m$
using *LeastI*[*of* $\lambda N. \forall n \geq N. P \ i \ n$] **by** *blast*
assume $n \geq ?N$
have *finite* $\{?bound \ i \mid i. i \in \text{UNIV}\}$
using *finite-Atleast-Atmost-nat* **by** *fastforce*
hence $?N \geq ?bound \ i$
using *Max-ge* **by** *blast*
hence $n \geq ?bound \ i$
using $\langle n \geq ?N \rangle$ **by** *linarith*
hence $P \ i \ n$
using *obs* **by** *blast*}
thus $\exists N. \forall i \ n. N \leq n \longrightarrow P \ i \ n$
by *blast*
qed

lemma *suminf-eq-sum*:
fixes $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a :: \text{real-normed-vector})$
assumes $\bigwedge n. n > m \implies f \ n = 0$
shows $(\sum n. f \ n) = (\sum n \leq m. f \ n)$
using *assms* **by** (*meson* *atMost-iff* *finite-atMost* *not-le* *suminf-finite*)

1.1.3 Real numbers

lemma *sqrt-le-itself*: $1 \leq x \implies \text{sqrt } x \leq x$
by (*metis* *basic-trans-rules*(23) *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square* *more-arith-simps*(6)
mult-left-mono *real-sqrt-le-iff'* *zero-le-one*)

lemma *sqrt-real-nat-le:sqrt* (*real n*) \leq *real n*
by (*metis* (*full-types*) *abs-of-nat le-square of-nat-mono of-nat-mult real-sqrt-abs2*
real-sqrt-le-iff)

lemma *sq-le-cancel*:
shows (*a::real*) $\geq 0 \implies b \geq 0 \implies a^2 \leq b * a \implies a \leq b$
and (*a::real*) $\geq 0 \implies b \geq 0 \implies a^2 \leq a * b \implies a \leq b$
apply(*metis less-eq-real-def mult.commute mult-le-cancel-left semiring-normalization-rules*(29))
by(*metis less-eq-real-def mult-le-cancel-left semiring-normalization-rules*(29))

lemma *abs-le-eq*:
shows (*r::real*) $> 0 \implies (|x| < r) = (-r < x \wedge x < r)$
and (*r::real*) $> 0 \implies (|x| \leq r) = (-r \leq x \wedge x \leq r)$
by *linarith linarith*

lemma *real-ivl-eqs*:
assumes $0 < r$
shows $\text{ball } x \ r = \{x - r < \dots < x + r\}$ **and** $\{x - r < \dots < x + r\} = \{x - r < \dots < x + r\}$
and $\text{ball } (r / 2) \ (r / 2) = \{0 < \dots < r\}$ **and** $\{0 < \dots < r\} = \{0 < \dots < r\}$
and $\text{ball } 0 \ r = \{-r < \dots < r\}$ **and** $\{-r < \dots < r\} = \{-r < \dots < r\}$
and $\text{cball } x \ r = \{x - r \dots x + r\}$ **and** $\{x - r \dots x + r\} = \{x - r \dots x + r\}$
and $\text{cball } (r / 2) \ (r / 2) = \{0 \dots r\}$ **and** $\{0 \dots r\} = \{0 \dots r\}$
and $\text{cball } 0 \ r = \{-r \dots r\}$ **and** $\{-r \dots r\} = \{-r \dots r\}$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*
using *assms* **apply**(*auto simp: cball-def ball-def dist-norm*)
by(*simp-all add: field-simps*)

named-theorems *trig-simps simplification rules for trigonometric identities*

lemmas *trig-identities* = *sin-squared-eq*[*THEN sym*] *cos-squared-eq*[*symmetric*] *cos-diff*[*symmetric*]
cos-double

declare *sin-minus* [*trig-simps*]
and *cos-minus* [*trig-simps*]
and *trig-identities*(1,2) [*trig-simps*]
and *sin-cos-squared-add* [*trig-simps*]
and *sin-cos-squared-add2* [*trig-simps*]
and *sin-cos-squared-add3* [*trig-simps*]
and *trig-identities*(3) [*trig-simps*]

lemma *sin-cos-squared-add4* [*trig-simps*]:
fixes *x :: 'a:: {banach, real-normed-field}*
shows $x * (\sin t)^2 + x * (\cos t)^2 = x$
by (*metis mult.right-neutral semiring-normalization-rules*(34) *sin-cos-squared-add*)

lemma [*trig-simps, simp*]:
fixes *x :: 'a:: {banach, real-normed-field}*
shows $(x * \cos t - y * \sin t)^2 + (x * \sin t + y * \cos t)^2 = x^2 + y^2$

proof –

have $(x * \cos t - y * \sin t)^2 = x^2 * (\cos t)^2 + y^2 * (\sin t)^2 - 2 * (x * \cos t) * (y * \sin t)$
by (*simp add: power2-diff power-mult-distrib*)
also have $(x * \sin t + y * \cos t)^2 = y^2 * (\cos t)^2 + x^2 * (\sin t)^2 + 2 * (x * \cos t) * (y * \sin t)$
by (*simp add: power2-sum power-mult-distrib*)
ultimately show $(x * \cos t - y * \sin t)^2 + (x * \sin t + y * \cos t)^2 = x^2 + y^2$
by (*simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2) Groups.mult-ac(3) right-diff-distrib sin-squared-eq*)

qed

lemma [*trig-simps, simp*]:

fixes $x :: 'a :: \{\text{banach, real-normed-field}\}$
shows $(x * \cos t + y * \sin t)^2 + (y * \cos t - x * \sin t)^2 = x^2 + y^2$
using *trig-simps(10)[of y t x]* **by** (*simp add: add.commute*)

thm *trig-simps*

1.2 Analysis

1.2.1 Single variable derivatives

notation *has-derivative* $((1(D - \mapsto (-)) / -) [65,65] 61)$

notation *has-vderiv-on* $((1 D - = (-) / \text{on } -) [65,65] 61)$

notation *norm* $((1 \parallel - \parallel) [65] 61)$

lemma *exp-scaleR-has-derivative-right* [*derivative-intros*]:

fixes $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $D f \mapsto f'$ **at** x **within** s **and** $(\lambda h. f' h *_{\mathbb{R}} (\exp (f x *_{\mathbb{R}} A) * A)) = g'$
shows $D (\lambda x. \exp (f x *_{\mathbb{R}} A)) \mapsto g'$ **at** x **within** s

proof –

from *assms* **have** *bounded-linear f'* **by** *auto*
with *real-bounded-linear* **obtain** m **where** $f': f' = (\lambda h. h * m)$ **by** *blast*
show *?thesis*

using *vector-diff-chain-within[OF - exp-scaleR-has-vector-derivative-right, of f m x s A]*

assms f' **by** (*auto simp: has-vector-derivative-def o-def*)

qed

named-theorems *poly-derivatives compilation of derivatives for kinematics and polynomials.*

declare *has-vderiv-on-const* [*poly-derivatives*]

and *has-vderiv-on-id* [*poly-derivatives*]

and *derivative-intros(191)* [*poly-derivatives*]

and *derivative-intros(192)* [*poly-derivatives*]

and *derivative-intros*(194) [*poly-derivatives*]

lemma *has-vector-derivative-mult-const* [*derivative-intros*]:

((*) *a* *has-vector-derivative* *a*) *F*
by (*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma *has-derivative-mult-const* [*derivative-intros*]: $D (*) a \mapsto (\lambda x. x *_R a) F$
using *has-vector-derivative-mult-const* **unfolding** *has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-mult-const* [*derivative-intros*]: $D (*) a = (\lambda x. a) \text{ on } T$
using *has-vector-derivative-mult-const* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-power2* [*derivative-intros*]: $D \text{ power2} = (*) 2 \text{ on } T$
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarify*
by(*rule-tac f'1 = $\lambda t. t$ in derivative-eq-intros(15)*) *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-divide-cnst* [*derivative-intros*]: $a \neq 0 \implies D (\lambda t. t/a) = (\lambda t. 1/a) \text{ on } T$
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarify*
apply(*rule-tac f'1 = $\lambda t. t$ and $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$ in derivative-eq-intros(18)*)
by(*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]: $g = (*) 2 \implies D \text{ power2} = g \text{ on } T$
using *has-vderiv-on-power2* **by** *auto*

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]: $D f = f' \text{ on } T \implies g = (\lambda t. - f' t) \implies D (\lambda t. - f t) = g \text{ on } T$
using *has-vderiv-on-uminus* **by** *auto*

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]: $a \neq 0 \implies g = (\lambda t. 1/a) \implies D (\lambda t. t/a) = g \text{ on } T$
using *has-vderiv-on-divide-cnst* **by** *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*:

assumes $D f = f' \text{ on } g ' T$
and $D g = g' \text{ on } T$
and $h = (\lambda x. g' x *_R f' (g x))$
shows $D (\lambda t. f (g t)) = h \text{ on } T$
apply(*subst ssubst[of h], simp*)
using *assms has-vderiv-on-compose* **by** *auto*

lemma *vderiv-on-compose-add* [*derivative-intros*]:

assumes $D x = x' \text{ on } (\lambda \tau. \tau + t) ' T$
shows $D (\lambda \tau. x (\tau + t)) = (\lambda \tau. x' (\tau + t)) \text{ on } T$
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-compose-eq[OF assms]*)
by(*auto intro: derivative-intros*)

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]:

assumes ($a::\text{real}$) $\neq 0$ **and** $D f = f' \text{ on } T$ **and** $g = (\lambda t. (f' t)/a)$

shows $D (\lambda t. (f t)/a) = g$ on T
apply(rule has-vderiv-on-compose-eq[of $\lambda t. t/a$ $\lambda t. 1/a$])
using *assms* **by**(auto intro: poly-derivatives)

lemma [poly-derivatives]:
fixes $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $D f = f'$ on T **and** $g = (\lambda t. 2 *_R (f t) * (f' t))$
shows $D (\lambda t. (f t)^2) = g$ on T
apply(rule has-vderiv-on-compose-eq[of $\lambda t. t^2$])
using *assms* **by**(auto intro!: poly-derivatives)

lemma has-vderiv-on-cos: $D f = f'$ on $T \implies D (\lambda t. \cos (f t)) = (\lambda t. - \sin (f t) *_R (f' t))$ on T
apply(rule has-vderiv-on-compose-eq[of $\lambda t. \cos t$])
unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def **apply** clarify
by(auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros simp: fun-eq-iff)

lemma has-vderiv-on-sin: $D f = f'$ on $T \implies D (\lambda t. \sin (f t)) = (\lambda t. \cos (f t) *_R (f' t))$ on T
apply(rule has-vderiv-on-compose-eq[of $\lambda t. \sin t$])
unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def **apply** clarify
by(auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros simp: fun-eq-iff)

lemma exp-vderiv: $D (\lambda t. \exp t) = (\lambda t. \exp t)$ on T
unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def **by** (auto intro: derivative-intros)

lemma has-vderiv-on-exp: $D f = f'$ on $T \implies D (\lambda t. \exp (f t)) = (\lambda t. \exp (f t) *_R (f' t))$ on T
apply(rule has-vderiv-on-compose-eq[of $\lambda t. \exp t$])
by (rule exp-vderiv, simp-all add: mult.commute)

lemma [poly-derivatives]:
assumes $D f = f'$ on T **and** $g = (\lambda t. - \sin (f t) *_R (f' t))$
shows $D (\lambda t. \cos (f t)) = g$ on T
using *assms* **and** has-vderiv-on-cos **by** auto

lemma [poly-derivatives]:
assumes $D f = f'$ on T **and** $g = (\lambda t. \cos (f t) *_R (f' t))$
shows $D (\lambda t. \sin (f t)) = g$ on T
using *assms* **and** has-vderiv-on-sin **by** auto

lemma [poly-derivatives]:
assumes $D f = f'$ on T **and** $g = (\lambda t. \exp (f t) *_R (f' t))$
shows $D (\lambda t. \exp (f t)) = g$ on T
using *assms* **and** has-vderiv-on-exp **by** auto

lemma $D (\lambda t. a * t^2 / 2) = (*) a$ on T
by(auto intro!: poly-derivatives)

lemma $D (\lambda t. a * t^2 / 2 + v * t + x) = (\lambda t. a * t + v)$ on T
by (*auto intro! poly-derivatives*)

lemma $D (\lambda r. a * r + v) = (\lambda t. a)$ on T
by (*auto intro! poly-derivatives*)

lemma $D (\lambda t. v * t - a * t^2 / 2 + x) = (\lambda x. v - a * x)$ on T
by (*auto intro! poly-derivatives*)

lemma $D (\lambda t. v - a * t) = (\lambda x. - a)$ on T
by (*auto intro! poly-derivatives*)

thm *poly-derivatives*

1.2.2 Filters

lemma *eventually-at-within-mono*:
assumes $t \in \text{interior } T$ **and** $T \subseteq S$
and *eventually* P (at t within T)
shows *eventually* P (at t within S)
by (*meson assms eventually-within-interior interior-mono subsetD*)

lemma *netlimit-at-within-mono*:
fixes $t :: 'a :: \{\text{perfect-space}, \text{t2-space}\}$
assumes $t \in \text{interior } T$ **and** $T \subseteq S$
shows *netlimit* (at t within S) = t
using *assms(1) interior-mono[OF $\langle T \subseteq S \rangle$] netlimit-within-interior* **by** *auto*

lemma *has-derivative-at-within-mono*:
assumes $(t :: \text{real}) \in \text{interior } T$ **and** $T \subseteq S$
and $D f \mapsto f'$ at t within T
shows $D f \mapsto f'$ at t within S
using *assms(3) apply(unfold has-derivative-def tendsto-iff, safe)*
unfolding *netlimit-at-within-mono[OF assms(1,2)] netlimit-within-interior[OF assms(1)]*
by (*rule eventually-at-within-mono[OF assms(1,2)] simp*)

lemma *eventually-all-finite2*:
fixes $P :: ('a :: \text{finite}) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $h: \forall i. \text{eventually } (P i) F$
shows *eventually* $(\lambda x. \forall i. P i x) F$
proof (*unfold eventually-def*)
let $?F = \text{Rep-filter } F$
have $\text{obs}: \forall i. ?F (P i)$
using h **by** *auto*
have $?F (\lambda x. \forall i \in \text{UNIV}. P i x)$
apply (*rule finite-induct*)
by (*auto intro: eventually-conj simp: obs h*)
thus $?F (\lambda x. \forall i. P i x)$

by *simp*
qed

lemma *eventually-all-finite-mono*:
fixes $P :: ('a::finite) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool$
assumes $h1: \forall i. \text{eventually } (P\ i) F$
and $h2: \forall x. (\forall i. (P\ i\ x)) \longrightarrow Q\ x$
shows *eventually* $Q\ F$
proof–
have *eventually* $(\lambda x. \forall i. P\ i\ x) F$
using $h1$ *eventually-all-finite2* **by** *blast*
thus *eventually* $Q\ F$
unfolding *eventually-def*
using $h2$ *eventually-mono* **by** *auto*
qed

1.2.3 Multivariable derivatives

lemma *frechet-vec-lambda*:
fixes $f::real \Rightarrow ('a::banach) ^{('m::finite)}$ **and** $x::real$ **and** $T::real\ set$
defines $x_0 \equiv \text{netlimit } (at\ x\ \text{within } T)$ **and** $m \equiv \text{real } CARD('m)$
assumes $\forall i. ((\lambda y. (f\ y\ \$\ i - f\ x_0\ \$\ i - (y - x_0) *_R f'\ x\ \$\ i) /_R (\|y - x_0\|)) \longrightarrow 0) (at\ x\ \text{within } T)$
shows $((\lambda y. (f\ y - f\ x_0 - (y - x_0) *_R f'\ x) /_R (\|y - x_0\|)) \longrightarrow 0) (at\ x\ \text{within } T)$
proof(*simp add: tendsto-iff, clarify*)
fix $\varepsilon::real$ **assume** $0 < \varepsilon$
let $? \Delta = \lambda y. y - x_0$ **and** $? \Delta f = \lambda y. f\ y - f\ x_0$
let $?P = \lambda i\ e\ y. \text{inverse } |? \Delta\ y| * (\|f\ y\ \$\ i - f\ x_0\ \$\ i - ? \Delta\ y *_R f'\ x\ \$\ i\|) < e$
and $?Q = \lambda y. \text{inverse } |? \Delta\ y| * (\|? \Delta f\ y - ? \Delta\ y *_R f'\ x\|) < \varepsilon$
have $0 < \varepsilon / \text{sqrt } m$
using $0 < \varepsilon$ **by** (*auto simp: assms*)
hence $\forall i. \text{eventually } (\lambda y. ?P\ i\ (\varepsilon / \text{sqrt } m)\ y) (at\ x\ \text{within } T)$
using *assms* **unfolding** *tendsto-iff* **by** *simp*
thus *eventually* $?Q (at\ x\ \text{within } T)$
proof(*rule eventually-all-finite-mono, simp add: norm-vec-def L2-set-def, clarify*)
fix $t::real$
let $?c = \text{inverse } |t - x_0|$ **and** $?u\ t = \lambda i. f\ t\ \$\ i - f\ x_0\ \$\ i - ? \Delta\ t *_R f'\ x\ \$\ i$
assume *hyp*: $\forall i. ?c * (\|?u\ t\ i\|) < \varepsilon / \text{sqrt } m$
hence $\forall i. (?c *_R (\|?u\ t\ i\|))^2 < (\varepsilon / \text{sqrt } m)^2$
by (*simp add: power-strict-mono*)
hence $\forall i. ?c^2 * ((\|?u\ t\ i\|))^2 < \varepsilon^2 / m$
by (*simp add: power-mult-distrib power-divide assms*)
hence $\forall i. ?c^2 * ((\|?u\ t\ i\|))^2 < \varepsilon^2 / m$
by (*auto simp: assms*)
also have $(\{::'m\ set) \neq UNIV \wedge \text{finite } (UNIV :: 'm\ set)$
by *simp*
ultimately have $(\sum i \in UNIV. ?c^2 * ((\|?u\ t\ i\|))^2) < (\sum (i::'m) \in UNIV. \varepsilon^2 / m)$

```

    by (metis (lifting) sum-strict-mono)
    moreover have ?c2 * (∑ i ∈ UNIV. (|| ?u t i ||)2) = (∑ i ∈ UNIV. ?c2 * (|| ?u t i ||)2)
    using sum-distrib-left by blast
    ultimately have ?c2 * (∑ i ∈ UNIV. (|| ?u t i ||)2) < ε2
    by (simp add: assms)
    hence sqrt (?c2 * (∑ i ∈ UNIV. (|| ?u t i ||)2)) < sqrt (ε2)
    using real-sqrt-less-iff by blast
    also have ... = ε
    using ⟨0 < ε⟩ by auto
    moreover have ?c * sqrt (∑ i ∈ UNIV. (|| ?u t i ||)2) = sqrt (?c2 * (∑ i ∈ UNIV. (|| ?u t i ||)2))
    by (simp add: real-sqrt-mult)
    ultimately show ?c * sqrt (∑ i ∈ UNIV. (|| ?u t i ||)2) < ε
    by simp
qed
qed

```

lemma *has-derivative-vec-lambda*:

```

fixes f::real ⇒ ('a::banach) ^ ('m::finite)
assumes ∀ i. D (λ t. f t $ i) ↦ (λ h. h *R f' x $ i) (at x within T)
shows D f ↦ (λ h. h *R f' x) at x within T
apply (unfold has-derivative-def, safe)
apply (force simp: bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def)
using assms frechet-vec-lambda[of x T] unfolding has-derivative-def by auto

```

lemma *has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*:

```

fixes f::('a::banach) ^ ('n::finite) ⇒ ('a ^ 'n)
assumes ∀ i. D (λ t. x t $ i) = (λ t. f (x t) $ i) on T
shows D x = (λ t. f (x t)) on T
using assms unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def apply clarsimp
by (rule has-derivative-vec-lambda, simp)

```

lemma *frechet-vec-nth*:

```

fixes f::real ⇒ ('a::real-normed-vector) ^ 'm and x::real and T::real set
defines x0 ≡ netlimit (at x within T)
assumes ((λ y. (f y - f x0 - (y - x0) *R f' x) /R (|| y - x0 ||)) ⟶ 0) (at x within T)
shows ((λ y. (f y $ i - f x0 $ i - (y - x0) *R f' x $ i) /R (|| y - x0 ||)) ⟶ 0) (at x within T)
proof (unfold tendsto-iff dist-norm, clarify)
  let ?Δ = λ y. y - x0 and ?Δf = λ y. f y - f x0
  fix ε::real assume 0 < ε
  let ?P = λ y. ||(?Δf y - ?Δ y *R f' x) /R (|| ?Δ y ||) - 0|| < ε
  and ?Q = λ y. ||(f y $ i - f x0 $ i - ?Δ y *R f' x $ i) /R (|| ?Δ y ||) - 0|| < ε
  have eventually ?P (at x within T)
    using ⟨0 < ε⟩ assms unfolding tendsto-iff by auto
  thus eventually ?Q (at x within T)
  proof (rule-tac P=?P in eventually-mono, simp-all)

```

```

let ?u y i = f y $ i - f x0 $ i - ?Δ y *R f' x $ i
fix y assume hyp:inverse |?Δ y| * (||?Δ f y - ?Δ y *R f' x||) < ε
have ||(?Δ f y - ?Δ y *R f' x) $ i|| ≤ ||?Δ f y - ?Δ y *R f' x||
  using Finite-Cartesian-Product.norm-nth-le by blast
also have ||?u y i|| = ||(?Δ f y - ?Δ y *R f' x) $ i||
  by simp
ultimately have ||?u y i|| ≤ ||?Δ f y - ?Δ y *R f' x||
  by linarith
hence inverse |?Δ y| * (||?u y i||) ≤ inverse |?Δ y| * (||?Δ f y - ?Δ y *R f'
x||)
  by (simp add: mult-left-mono)
thus inverse |?Δ y| * (||f y $ i - f x0 $ i - ?Δ y *R f' x $ i||) < ε
  using hyp by linarith
qed
qed

lemma has-derivative-vec-nth:
  assumes D f ↦ (λh. h *R f' x) at x within T
  shows D (λt. f t $ i) ↦ (λh. h *R f' x $ i) at x within T
  apply (unfold has-derivative-def, safe)
  apply (force simp: bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def)
  using frechet-vec-nth[of x T f] assms unfolding has-derivative-def by auto

lemma has-vderiv-on-vec-nth:
  fixes f::('a::banach) ^ ('n::finite)) ⇒ ('a ^ 'n)
  assumes D x = (λt. f (x t)) on T
  shows D (λt. x t $ i) = (λt. f (x t) $ i) on T
  using assms unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def apply clarsimp
  by (rule has-derivative-vec-nth, simp)

end
theory hs-prelims-dyn-sys
  imports hs-prelims

begin

```

1.3 Dynamical Systems

1.3.1 Initial value problems and orbits

notation *image* (\mathcal{P})

lemma *image-le-pred*: $(\mathcal{P} f A \subseteq \{s. G s\}) = (\forall x \in A. G (f x))$
 unfolding *image-def* by force

definition *ivp-sols* f T S t₀ s = {X | X. (D X = (λt. f t (X t)) on T) ∧ X t₀ = s ∧ X ∈ T → S}

lemma *ivp-solsI*:

assumes $D X = (\lambda t. f t (X t))$ *on* $T X t_0 = s X \in T \rightarrow S$
shows $X \in \text{ivp-sols } f T S t_0 s$
using *assms* **unfolding** *ivp-sols-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *ivp-solsD*:

assumes $X \in \text{ivp-sols } f T S t_0 s$
shows $D X = (\lambda t. f t (X t))$ *on* T
and $X t_0 = s$ **and** $X \in T \rightarrow S$
using *assms* **unfolding** *ivp-sols-def* **by** *auto*

abbreviation $\text{down } T t \equiv \{\tau \in T. \tau \leq t\}$

definition $g\text{-orbit} :: (\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set } (\gamma)$
where $\gamma X G T = \bigcup \{\mathcal{P} X (\text{down } T t) \mid t. \mathcal{P} X (\text{down } T t) \subseteq \{s. G s\}\}$

lemma $g\text{-orbit-eq}$: $\gamma X G T = \{X t \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T t. G (X \tau))\}$
unfolding *g-orbit-def* **by** *safe (auto simp: subset-eq)*

lemma $\gamma X (\lambda s. \text{True}) T = \{X t \mid t. t \in T\}$
unfolding *g-orbit-eq* **by** *simp*

definition $g\text{-orbital} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow ('a :: \text{real-normed-vector}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$
where $g\text{-orbital } f G T S t_0 s = \bigcup \{\gamma X G T \mid X. X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) T S t_0 s\}$

lemma $g\text{-orbital-eq}$: $g\text{-orbital } f G T S t_0 s =$
 $\{X t \mid t X. t \in T \wedge \mathcal{P} X (\text{down } T t) \subseteq \{s. G s\} \wedge X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) T S t_0 s$
 $\}$
unfolding *g-orbital-def ivp-sols-def g-orbit-eq image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma $g\text{-orbital } f G T S t_0 s =$
 $\{X t \mid t X. t \in T \wedge (D X = (f \circ X) \text{ on } T) \wedge X t_0 = s \wedge X \in T \rightarrow S \wedge (\mathcal{P} X$
 $(\text{down } T t) \subseteq \{s. G s\})\}$
unfolding *g-orbital-eq ivp-sols-def* **by** *auto*

lemma $g\text{-orbital } f G T S t_0 s = (\bigcup X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) T S t_0 s. \gamma X G T)$
unfolding *g-orbital-def ivp-sols-def g-orbit-eq* **by** *auto*

lemma $g\text{-orbitalI}$:

assumes $X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) T S t_0 s$
and $t \in T$ **and** $(\mathcal{P} X (\text{down } T t) \subseteq \{s. G s\})$
shows $X t \in g\text{-orbital } f G T S t_0 s$
using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-eq(1)* **by** *auto*

lemma $g\text{-orbitalD}$:

assumes $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f G T S t_0 s$
obtains X **and** t **where** $X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) T S t_0 s$
and $X t = s'$ **and** $t \in T$ **and** $(\mathcal{P} X (\text{down } T t) \subseteq \{s. G s\})$
using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-def g-orbit-eq* **by** *auto*

no-notation $g\text{-orbit } (\gamma)$

1.3.2 Differential Invariants

definition $\text{diff-invariant} :: ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (('a :: \text{real-normed-vector}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow$

$'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

where $\text{diff-invariant } I f T S t_0 G \equiv (\bigcup \circ (\mathcal{P} (g\text{-orbital } f G T S t_0))) \{s. I s\} \subseteq \{s. I s\}$

lemma $\text{diff-invariant-eq: diff-invariant } I f T S t_0 G =$

$(\forall s. I s \longrightarrow (\forall X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) T S t_0 s. (\forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T t). G (X \tau)) \longrightarrow I (X t))))$

unfolding $\text{diff-invariant-def } g\text{-orbital-eq image-le-pred}$ **by** *auto*

lemma $\text{diff-inv-eq-inv-set:}$

$\text{diff-invariant } I f T S t_0 G = (\forall s. I s \longrightarrow (g\text{-orbital } f G T S t_0 s) \subseteq \{s. I s\})$

unfolding $\text{diff-invariant-eq } g\text{-orbital-eq image-le-pred}$ **by** *auto*

named-theorems $\text{diff-invariant-rules}$ rules for obtainin differential invariants.

lemma $[\text{diff-invariant-rules}]:$

assumes $\text{Thyp: is-interval } T t_0 \in T$

and $\forall X. (D X = (\lambda \tau. f (X \tau)) \text{ on } T) \longrightarrow (D (\lambda \tau. \mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau)) = ((*_R) 0) \text{ on } T)$

shows $\text{diff-invariant } (\lambda s. \mu s = \nu s) f T S t_0 G$

proof(*simp add: diff-invariant-eq ivp-sols-def, clarsimp*)

fix $X \tau$ **assume** $t\text{Hyp: } \tau \in T$ **and** $x\text{-ivp: } D X = (\lambda \tau. f (X \tau)) \text{ on } T$ $\mu (X t_0) = \nu (X t_0)$

hence $\text{obs1: } \forall t \in T. D (\lambda \tau. \mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau)) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R 0) \text{ at } t \text{ within } T$

using *assms* **by** (*auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)

have $\text{obs2: } \{t_0 -- \tau\} \subseteq T$

using *closed-segment-subset-interval tHyp Thyp* **by** *blast*

hence $D (\lambda \tau. \mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R 0) \text{ on } \{t_0 -- \tau\}$

using *obs1 x-ivp* **by** (*auto intro!: has-derivative-subset[OF - obs2]*

simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def)

then obtain t **where** $t \in \{t_0 -- \tau\}$ **and** $\mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau) - (\mu (X t_0) - \nu (X t_0)) = (\tau - t_0) * t *_R 0$

using *mvt-very-simple-closed-segmentE* **by** *blast*

thus $\mu (X \tau) = \nu (X \tau)$

by (*simp add: x-ivp(2)*)

qed

lemma $[\text{diff-invariant-rules}]:$

fixes $\mu :: 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

assumes $\text{Thyp: is-interval } T t_0 \in T$

and $\forall X. (D X = (\lambda \tau. f' (X \tau)) \text{ on } T) \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in T. (\tau > t_0 \longrightarrow \mu' (X \tau) \geq \nu' (X \tau)) \wedge$

$(\tau < t_0 \longrightarrow \mu' (X \tau) \leq \nu' (X \tau))) \wedge (D (\lambda\tau. \mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau)) = (\lambda\tau. \mu' (X \tau) - \nu' (X \tau)) \text{ on } T)$
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s. \nu s \leq \mu s) f T S t_0 G$
proof(*simp add: diff-invariant-eq ivp-sols-def, clarsimp*)
fix $X \tau$ **assume** $\tau \in T$ **and** $x\text{-ivp}: D X = (\lambda\tau. f (X \tau)) \text{ on } T$ $\nu (X t_0) \leq \mu (X t_0)$
{assume $\tau \neq t_0$
hence *primed*: $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in T \implies \tau > t_0 \implies \mu' (X \tau) \geq \nu' (X \tau)$
 $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in T \implies \tau < t_0 \implies \mu' (X \tau) \leq \nu' (X \tau)$
using *x-ivp assms by auto*
have *obs1*: $\forall t \in T. D (\lambda\tau. \mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau)) \mapsto (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R (\mu' (X t) - \nu' (X t))) \text{ at } t \text{ within } T$
using *assms x-ivp by (auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def)*
have *obs2*: $\{t_0 < \tau < t_0\} \subseteq T \{t_0 < \tau < t_0\} \subseteq T$
using $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$ *Thyp* $\langle \tau \neq t_0 \rangle$ **by** (*auto simp: convex-contains-open-segment is-interval-convex-1 closed-segment-subset-interval*)
hence $D (\lambda\tau. \mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau)) = (\lambda\tau. \mu' (X \tau) - \nu' (X \tau)) \text{ on } \{t_0 < \tau < t_0\}$
using *obs1 x-ivp by (auto intro!: has-derivative-subset[OF - obs2(2)] simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def)*
then obtain t **where** $t \in \{t_0 < \tau < t_0\}$ **and**
 $(\mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau)) - (\mu (X t_0) - \nu (X t_0)) = (\lambda\tau. \tau * (\mu' (X t) - \nu' (X t))) (\tau - t_0)$
using *mvt-simple-closed-segmentE* $\langle \tau \neq t_0 \rangle$ **by** *blast*
hence *mvt*: $\mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau) = (\tau - t_0) * (\mu' (X t) - \nu' (X t)) + (\mu (X t_0) - \nu (X t_0))$
by *force*
have $\tau > t_0 \implies t > t_0 \neg t_0 \leq \tau \implies t < t_0 \neg t \in T$
using $\langle t \in \{t_0 < \tau < t_0\} \rangle$ *obs2* **unfolding** *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *auto*
moreover **have** $t > t_0 \implies (\mu' (X t) - \nu' (X t)) \geq 0 \neg t < t_0 \implies (\mu' (X t) - \nu' (X t)) \leq 0$
using *primed(1,2)[OF* $\langle t \in T \rangle$ *]* **by** *auto*
ultimately have $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu' (X t) - \nu' (X t)) \geq 0$
apply(*case-tac* $\tau \geq t_0$) **by** (*force, auto simp: split-mult-pos-le*)
hence $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu' (X t) - \nu' (X t)) + (\mu (X t_0) - \nu (X t_0)) \geq 0$
using *x-ivp(2)* **by** *auto*
hence $\nu (X \tau) \leq \mu (X \tau)$
using *mvt by simp*
thus $\nu (X \tau) \leq \mu (X \tau)$
using *x-ivp by blast*
qed

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:

fixes $\mu::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$

assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* $T t_0 \in T$

and $\forall X. (D X = (\lambda\tau. f (X \tau)) \text{ on } T) \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in T. (\tau > t_0 \longrightarrow \mu' (X \tau) \geq \nu' (X \tau)) \wedge$

$(\tau < t_0 \longrightarrow \mu' (X \tau) \leq \nu' (X \tau))) \wedge (D (\lambda\tau. \mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau)) = (\lambda\tau. \mu' (X \tau) - \nu' (X \tau)) \text{ on } T)$

shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s. \nu s < \mu s) f T S t_0 G$

proof(*simp add: diff-invariant-eq ivp-sols-def, clarsimp*)
fix $X \tau$ **assume** $\tau \in T$ **and** $x\text{-ivp}: D X = (\lambda \tau. f (X \tau))$ **on** $T \nu (X t_0) < \mu (X t_0)$
{assume $\tau \neq t_0$
hence *primed*: $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in T \implies \tau > t_0 \implies \mu' (X \tau) \geq \nu' (X \tau)$
 $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in T \implies \tau < t_0 \implies \mu' (X \tau) \leq \nu' (X \tau)$
using *x-ivp assms* **by** *auto*
have *obs1*: $\forall t \in T. D (\lambda \tau. \mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau)) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (\mu' (X t) - \nu' (X t)))$ **at** t **within** T
using *assms x-ivp* **by** (*auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
have *obs2*: $\{t_0 < \tau < \tau\} \subseteq T \{t_0 < \tau\} \subseteq T$
using $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$ *Thyp* $\langle \tau \neq t_0 \rangle$ **by** (*auto simp: convex-contains-open-segment is-interval-convex-1 closed-segment-subset-interval*)
hence $D (\lambda \tau. \mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau)) = (\lambda \tau. \mu' (X \tau) - \nu' (X \tau))$ **on** $\{t_0 < \tau\}$
using *obs1 x-ivp* **by** (*auto intro!: has-derivative-subset[OF - obs2(2)] simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
then obtain t **where** $t \in \{t_0 < \tau\}$ **and**
 $(\mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau)) - (\mu (X t_0) - \nu (X t_0)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau * (\mu' (X t) - \nu' (X t))) (\tau - t_0)$
using *mvt-simple-closed-segmentE* $\langle \tau \neq t_0 \rangle$ **by** *blast*
hence *mvt*: $\mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau) = (\tau - t_0) * (\mu' (X t) - \nu' (X t)) + (\mu (X t_0) - \nu (X t_0))$
by *force*
have $\tau > t_0 \implies t > t_0 \neg t_0 \leq \tau \implies t < t_0 \neg t \in T$
using $\langle t \in \{t_0 < \tau\} \rangle$ *obs2* **unfolding** *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *auto*
moreover have $t > t_0 \implies (\mu' (X t) - \nu' (X t)) \geq 0 \neg t < t_0 \implies (\mu' (X t) - \nu' (X t)) \leq 0$
using *primed(1,2)[OF t ∈ T]* **by** *auto*
ultimately have $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu' (X t) - \nu' (X t)) \geq 0$
apply(*case-tac* $\tau \geq t_0$) **by** (*force, auto simp: split-mult-pos-le*)
hence $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu' (X t) - \nu' (X t)) + (\mu (X t_0) - \nu (X t_0)) > 0$
using *x-ivp(2)* **by** *auto*
hence $\nu (X \tau) < \mu (X \tau)$
using *mvt* **by** *simp*
thus $\nu (X \tau) < \mu (X \tau)$
using *x-ivp* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:
assumes *diff-invariant* $I_1 f T S t_0 G$
and *diff-invariant* $I_2 f T S t_0 G$
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s. I_1 s \wedge I_2 s) f T S t_0 G$
using *assms* **unfolding** *diff-invariant-def* **by** *auto*

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:
assumes *diff-invariant* $I_1 f T S t_0 G$
and *diff-invariant* $I_2 f T S t_0 G$
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s. I_1 s \vee I_2 s) f T S t_0 G$
using *assms* **unfolding** *diff-invariant-def* **by** *auto*

1.3.3 Picard-Lindelof

A locale with the assumptions of Picard-Lindelof theorem. It extends *ll-on-open-it* by assuming that $t_0 \in T$.

```

locale picard-lindelof =
  fixes f::real  $\Rightarrow$  ('a::{heine-borel,banach}  $\Rightarrow$  'a and T::real set and S::'a set
and t0::real
  assumes open-domain: open T open S
  and interval-time: is-interval T
  and init-time: t0  $\in$  T
  and cont-vec-field:  $\forall s \in S. \text{continuous-on } T (\lambda t. f\ t\ s)$ 
  and lipschitz-vec-field: local-lipschitz T S f
begin

sublocale ll-on-open-it T f S t0
  by (unfold-locales) (auto simp: cont-vec-field lipschitz-vec-field interval-time open-domain)

lemmas subintervalI = closed-segment-subset-domain

lemma subintervalD:
  assumes  $\{t_1--t_2\} \subseteq T$ 
  shows  $t_1 \in T$  and  $t_2 \in T$ 
  using assms by auto

lemma csols-eq: csols t0 s =  $\{(X, t). t \in T \wedge X \in \text{ivp-sols } f\ \{t_0--t\}\ S\ t_0\ s\}$ 
  unfolding ivp-sols-def csols-def solves-ode-def using subintervalI[OF init-time]
by auto

abbreviation ex-ivl s  $\equiv$  existence-ivl t0 s

lemma unique-solution:
  assumes xivp:  $D\ X = (\lambda t. f\ t\ (X\ t))$  on  $\{t_0--t\}$   $X\ t_0 = s$   $X \in \{t_0--t\} \rightarrow S$ 
and  $t \in T$ 
  and yivp:  $D\ Y = (\lambda t. f\ t\ (Y\ t))$  on  $\{t_0--t\}$   $Y\ t_0 = s$   $Y \in \{t_0--t\} \rightarrow S$  and
 $s \in S$ 
  shows  $X\ t = Y\ t$ 
proof–
  have  $(X, t) \in \text{csols } t_0\ s$ 
  using xivp  $\langle t \in T \rangle$  unfolding csols-eq ivp-sols-def by auto
  hence ivl-fact:  $\{t_0--t\} \subseteq \text{ex-ivl } s$ 
  unfolding existence-ivl-def by auto
  have obs:  $\bigwedge z\ T'. t_0 \in T' \wedge \text{is-interval } T' \wedge T' \subseteq \text{ex-ivl } s \wedge (z\ \text{solves-ode } f)\ T'$ 
 $S \Longrightarrow$ 
 $z\ t_0 = \text{flow } t_0\ s\ t_0 \Longrightarrow (\forall t \in T'. z\ t = \text{flow } t_0\ s\ t)$ 
  using flow-usolves-ode[OF init-time  $\langle s \in S \rangle$ ] unfolding usolves-ode-from-def
by blast
  have  $\forall \tau \in \{t_0--t\}. X\ \tau = \text{flow } t_0\ s\ \tau$ 
  using obs[of  $\{t_0--t\}\ X\]$  xivp ivl-fact flow-initial-time[OF init-time  $\langle s \in S \rangle$ ]

```

unfolding solves-ode-def by simp
also have $\forall \tau \in \{t_0 \dashv\dashv t\}. Y \tau = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ \tau$
using *obs*[*of* $\{t_0 \dashv\dashv t\}$ *Y*] *yivp ivl-fact flow-initial-time*[*OF init-time* $\langle s \in S \rangle$]
unfolding solves-ode-def by simp
ultimately show $X \ t = Y \ t$
by auto
qed

lemma solution-eq-flow:

assumes *xivp*: $D \ X = (\lambda t. f \ t \ (X \ t))$ *on* *ex-ivl* $s \ X \ t_0 = s \ X \in \text{ex-ivl } s \rightarrow S$
and $t \in \text{ex-ivl } s$ **and** $s \in S$
shows $X \ t = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ t$

proof—

have *obs*: $\bigwedge z \ T'. t_0 \in T' \wedge \text{is-interval } T' \wedge T' \subseteq \text{ex-ivl } s \wedge (z \text{ solves-ode } f) \ T' \ S \implies$

$z \ t_0 = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ t_0 \implies (\forall t \in T'. z \ t = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ t)$

using *flow-usolves-ode*[*OF init-time* $\langle s \in S \rangle$] **unfolding usolves-ode-from-def**
by blast

have $\forall \tau \in \text{ex-ivl } s. X \ \tau = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ \tau$

using *obs*[*of* *ex-ivl* $s \ X$] *existence-ivl-initial-time*[*OF init-time* $\langle s \in S \rangle$]

xivp flow-initial-time[*OF init-time* $\langle s \in S \rangle$] **unfolding solves-ode-def by simp**

thus $X \ t = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ t$

by (*auto simp*: $\langle t \in \text{ex-ivl } s \rangle$)

qed

end

lemma local-lipschitz-add:

fixes $f1 \ f2 :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow 'a$

assumes *local-lipschitz* $T \ S \ f1$

and *local-lipschitz* $T \ S \ f2$

shows *local-lipschitz* $T \ S \ (\lambda t \ s. f1 \ t \ s + f2 \ t \ s)$

proof(*unfold local-lipschitz-def, clarsimp*)

fix s **and** t **assume** $s \in S$ **and** $t \in T$

obtain $\varepsilon_1 \ L1$ **where** $\varepsilon_1 > 0$ **and** $L1: \bigwedge \tau. \tau \in \text{cball } t \ \varepsilon_1 \cap T \implies L1\text{-lipschitz-on}$
 $(\text{cball } s \ \varepsilon_1 \cap S) \ (f1 \ \tau)$

using *local-lipschitzE*[*OF assms*(1) $\langle t \in T \rangle \langle s \in S \rangle$] **by blast**

obtain $\varepsilon_2 \ L2$ **where** $\varepsilon_2 > 0$ **and** $L2: \bigwedge \tau. \tau \in \text{cball } t \ \varepsilon_2 \cap T \implies L2\text{-lipschitz-on}$
 $(\text{cball } s \ \varepsilon_2 \cap S) \ (f2 \ \tau)$

using *local-lipschitzE*[*OF assms*(2) $\langle t \in T \rangle \langle s \in S \rangle$] **by blast**

have *ballH*: $\text{cball } s \ (\min \ \varepsilon_1 \ \varepsilon_2) \cap S \subseteq \text{cball } s \ \varepsilon_1 \cap S \ \text{cball } s \ (\min \ \varepsilon_1 \ \varepsilon_2) \cap S \subseteq$
 $\text{cball } s \ \varepsilon_2 \cap S$

by auto

have *obs1*: $\forall \tau \in \text{cball } t \ \varepsilon_1 \cap T. L1\text{-lipschitz-on } (\text{cball } s \ (\min \ \varepsilon_1 \ \varepsilon_2) \cap S) \ (f1 \ \tau)$

using *lipschitz-on-subset*[*OF L1 ballH*(1)] **by blast**

also have *obs2*: $\forall \tau \in \text{cball } t \ \varepsilon_2 \cap T. L2\text{-lipschitz-on } (\text{cball } s \ (\min \ \varepsilon_1 \ \varepsilon_2) \cap S)$
 $(f2 \ \tau)$

using *lipschitz-on-subset*[*OF L2 ballH*(2)] **by blast**

ultimately have $\forall \tau \in \text{cball } t \ (\min \ \varepsilon_1 \ \varepsilon_2) \cap T.$

```

  (L1 + L2)-lipschitz-on (cball s (min ε1 ε2) ∩ S) (λs. f1 τ s + f2 τ s)
  using lipschitz-on-add by fastforce
  thus ∃ u > 0. ∃ L. ∀ t ∈ cball t u ∩ T. L-lipschitz-on (cball s u ∩ S) (λs. f1 t s +
  f2 t s)
  apply(rule-tac x=min ε1 ε2 in exI)
  using (ε1 > 0) (ε2 > 0) by force
qed

```

```

lemma picard-lindeloeef-add: picard-lindeloeef f1 T S t0 ⇒ picard-lindeloeef f2 T S
t0 ⇒
  picard-lindeloeef (λt s. f1 t s + f2 t s) T S t0
  unfolding picard-lindeloeef-def apply(clarsimp, rule conjI)
  using continuous-on-add apply fastforce
  using local-lipschitz-add by blast

```

1.3.4 Flows for ODEs

A locale designed for verification of hybrid systems. The user can select both, the interval of existence of her choice, and the computation rule of the flow via the variables T and φ .

```

locale local-flow = picard-lindeloeef (λ t. f) T S 0
  for f::'a::{heine-borel,banach} ⇒ 'a and T S L +
  fixes φ :: real ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a
  assumes ivp: λ t s. t ∈ T ⇒ s ∈ S ⇒ D (λt. φ t s) = (λt. f (φ t s)) on
  {0--t}
    ∧ s. s ∈ S ⇒ φ 0 s = s
    ∧ t s. t ∈ T ⇒ s ∈ S ⇒ (λt. φ t s) ∈ {0--t} → S
begin

```

```

lemma in-ivp-sols-ivl:
  assumes t ∈ T s ∈ S
  shows (λt. φ t s) ∈ ivp-sols (λt. f) {0--t} S 0 s
  apply(rule ivp-solsI)
  using ivp assms by auto

```

```

lemma eq-solution-ivl:
  assumes xivp: D X = (λt. f (X t)) on {0--t} X 0 = s X ∈ {0--t} → S
  and indom: t ∈ T s ∈ S
  shows X t = φ t s
  apply(rule unique-solution[OF xivp (t ∈ T)])
  using (s ∈ S) ivp indom by auto

```

```

lemma ex-ivl-eq:
  assumes s ∈ S
  shows ex-ivl s = T
  using existence-ivl-subset[of s] apply safe
  unfolding existence-ivl-def csols-eq
  using in-ivp-sols-ivl[OF - assms] by blast

```

lemma *has-derivative-on-open1*:

assumes $t > 0$ $t \in T$ $s \in S$

obtains B **where** $t \in B$ **and** *open* B **and** $B \subseteq T$

and $D (\lambda\tau. \varphi \tau s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R f (\varphi t s))$ *at* t *within* B

proof–

obtain $r::\text{real}$ **where** $rHyp$: $r > 0$ $\text{ball } t \ r \subseteq T$

using *open-contains-ball-eq* *open-domain*(1) $\langle t \in T \rangle$ **by** *blast*

moreover have $t + r/2 > 0$

using $\langle r > 0 \rangle$ $\langle t > 0 \rangle$ **by** *auto*

moreover have $\{0 \dashv\dashv t\} \subseteq T$

using *subintervalI*[*OF init-time* $\langle t \in T \rangle$] .

ultimately have *subs*: $\{0 \dashv\dashv t + r/2\} \subseteq T$

unfolding *abs-le-eq* *abs-le-eq* *real-ivl-eqs*[*OF* $\langle t > 0 \rangle$] *real-ivl-eqs*[*OF* $\langle t + r/2 > 0 \rangle$]

by *clarify* (*case-tac* $t < x$, *simp-all* *add*: *cball-def* *ball-def* *dist-norm* *subset-eq* *field-simps*)

have $t + r/2 \in T$

using $rHyp$ **unfolding** *real-ivl-eqs*[*OF* $rHyp(1)$] **by** (*simp* *add*: *subset-eq*)

hence $\{0 \dashv\dashv t + r/2\} \subseteq T$

using *subintervalI*[*OF init-time*] **by** *blast*

hence $(D (\lambda t. \varphi t s) = (\lambda t. f (\varphi t s)))$ *on* $\{0 \dashv\dashv (t + r/2)\}$

using *ivp*(1)[*OF* - $\langle s \in S \rangle$] **by** *auto*

hence *vderiv*: $(D (\lambda t. \varphi t s) = (\lambda t. f (\varphi t s)))$ *on* $\{0 \dashv\dashv t + r/2\}$

apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-subset*)

unfolding *real-ivl-eqs*[*OF* $\langle t + r/2 > 0 \rangle$] **by** *auto*

have $t \in \{0 \dashv\dashv t + r/2\}$

unfolding *real-ivl-eqs*[*OF* $\langle t + r/2 > 0 \rangle$] **using** $rHyp$ $\langle t > 0 \rangle$ **by** *simp*

moreover have $D (\lambda\tau. \varphi \tau s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R f (\varphi t s))$ (*at* t *within* $\{0 \dashv\dashv t + r/2\}$)

using *vderiv calculation* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *blast*

moreover have *open* $\{0 \dashv\dashv t + r/2\}$

unfolding *real-ivl-eqs*[*OF* $\langle t + r/2 > 0 \rangle$] **by** *simp*

ultimately show *?thesis*

using *subs that* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *has-derivative-on-open2*:

assumes $t < 0$ $t \in T$ $s \in S$

obtains B **where** $t \in B$ **and** *open* B **and** $B \subseteq T$

and $D (\lambda\tau. \varphi \tau s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau. \tau *_R f (\varphi t s))$ *at* t *within* B

proof–

obtain $r::\text{real}$ **where** $rHyp$: $r > 0$ $\text{ball } t \ r \subseteq T$

using *open-contains-ball-eq* *open-domain*(1) $\langle t \in T \rangle$ **by** *blast*

moreover have $t - r/2 < 0$

using $\langle r > 0 \rangle$ $\langle t < 0 \rangle$ **by** *auto*

moreover have $\{0 \dashv\dashv t\} \subseteq T$

using *subintervalI*[*OF init-time* $\langle t \in T \rangle$] .

ultimately have *subs*: $\{0 \dashv\dashv t - r/2\} \subseteq T$

unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*
real-ivl-eqs[*OF rHyp*(1)] **by** (*auto simp: subset-eq*)
have $t - r/2 \in T$
using *rHyp* **unfolding** *real-ivl-eqs* **by** (*simp add: subset-eq*)
hence $\{0 \dashv\dashv t - r/2\} \subseteq T$
using *subintervalI*[*OF init-time*] **by** *blast*
hence $(D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))) \text{ on } \{0 \dashv\dashv (t - r/2)\}$
using *ivp*(1)[*OF - \langle s \in S \rangle*] **by** *auto*
hence *vderiv*: $(D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))) \text{ on } \{0 < \dashv\dashv t - r/2\}$
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-subset*)
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *auto*
have $t \in \{0 < \dashv\dashv t - r/2\}$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **using** *rHyp* $\langle t < 0 \rangle$ **by** *simp*
moreover **have** $D (\lambda \tau. \varphi \ \tau \ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R f \ (\varphi \ t \ s)) \text{ (at } t \text{ within } \{0 < \dashv\dashv t - r/2\})$
using *vderiv calculation* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*
by *blast*
moreover **have** *open* $\{0 < \dashv\dashv t - r/2\}$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *subs that* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *has-derivative-on-open3*:

assumes $s \in S$
obtains B **where** $0 \in B$ **and** *open* B **and** $B \subseteq T$
and $D (\lambda \tau. \varphi \ \tau \ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R f \ (\varphi \ 0 \ s)) \text{ at } 0 \text{ within } B$
proof–
obtain $r :: \text{real}$ **where** *rHyp*: $r > 0$ *ball* $0 \ r \subseteq T$
using *open-contains-ball-eq open-domain*(1) *init-time* **by** *blast*
hence $r/2 \in T$ $-r/2 \in T$ $r/2 > 0$
unfolding *real-ivl-eqs* **by** *auto*
hence *subs*: $\{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} \subseteq T$ $\{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\} \subseteq T$
using *subintervalI*[*OF init-time*] **by** *auto*
hence $(D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))) \text{ on } \{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\}$
 $(D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))) \text{ on } \{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\}$
using *ivp*(1)[*OF - \langle s \in S \rangle*] **by** *auto*
also **have** $\{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} = \{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} \cup \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} \cap \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\}$
 $\{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\} = \{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\} \cup \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} \cap \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\}$
unfolding *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* $\langle r/2 > 0 \rangle$ **by** *auto*
ultimately **have** *vderivs*:
 $(D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))) \text{ on } \{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} \cup \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} \cap \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\}$
 $(D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))) \text{ on } \{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\} \cup \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} \cap \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\}$
unfolding *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* $\langle r/2 > 0 \rangle$ **by** *auto*
have *obs*: $0 \in \{-r/2 < \dashv\dashv r/2\}$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **using** $\langle r/2 > 0 \rangle$ **by** *auto*
have *union*: $\{-r/2 < \dashv\dashv r/2\} = \{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} \cup \{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\}$

unfolding *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *auto*
hence $(D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s)))$ *on* $\{-r/2 \dashv\dashv r/2\}$
using *has-vderiv-on-union*[*OF vderivs*] **by** *simp*
hence $(D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s)))$ *on* $\{-r/2 < \dashv\dashv < r/2\}$
using *has-vderiv-on-subset*[*OF - segment-open-subset-closed*[*of -r/2 r/2*]] **by** *auto*
hence $D (\lambda \tau. \varphi \ \tau \ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau \ *_R f \ (\varphi \ 0 \ s))$ (*at 0 within* $\{-r/2 < \dashv\dashv < r/2\}$)
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **using** *obs* **by** *blast*
moreover have *open* $\{-r/2 < \dashv\dashv < r/2\}$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *simp*
moreover have $\{-r/2 < \dashv\dashv < r/2\} \subseteq T$
using *subs union segment-open-subset-closed* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *obs that* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *has-derivative-on-open*:

assumes $t \in T \ s \in S$
obtains B **where** $t \in B$ **and** *open* B **and** $B \subseteq T$
and $D (\lambda \tau. \varphi \ \tau \ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau \ *_R f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$ *at* t *within* B
apply(*subgoal-tac* $t < 0 \vee t = 0 \vee t > 0$)
using *has-derivative-on-open1*[*OF - assms*] *has-derivative-on-open2*[*OF - assms*]
has-derivative-on-open3[*OF* $\langle s \in S \rangle$] **by** *blast force*

lemma *in-domain*:

assumes $s \in S$
shows $(\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \in T \rightarrow S$
unfolding *ex-ivl-eq*[*symmetric*] *existence-ivl-def*
using *local.mem-existence-ivl-subset* *ivp*(3)[*OF - assms*] **by** *blast*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-domain*:

assumes $s \in S$
shows $D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$ *on* T
proof(*unfold* *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def*, *clarsimp*)
fix t **assume** $t \in T$
then obtain B **where** $t \in B$ **and** *open* B **and** $B \subseteq T$
and *Dhyp*: $D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau \ *_R f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$ *at* t *within* B
using *assms* *has-derivative-on-open*[*OF* $\langle t \in T \rangle$] **by** *blast*
hence $t \in \text{interior } B$
using *interior-eq* **by** *auto*
thus $D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau \ *_R f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$ *at* t *within* T
using *has-derivative-at-within-mono*[*OF* - $\langle B \subseteq T \rangle$ *Dhyp*] **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *in-ivp-sols*:

assumes $s \in S$
shows $(\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$
using *has-vderiv-on-domain* *ivp*(2) *in-domain* **apply**(*rule* *ivp-solsI*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *eq-solution*:

assumes $X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$ **and** $t \in T$ **and** $s \in S$
shows $X \ t = \varphi \ t \ s$

proof–

have $D \ X = (\lambda t. f \ (X \ t))$ **on** $(\text{ex-ivl } s)$ **and** $X \ 0 = s$ **and** $X \in (\text{ex-ivl } s) \rightarrow S$
using $\text{ivp-solsD}[OF \ \text{assms}(1)]$ **unfolding** $\text{ex-ivl-eq}[OF \ \langle s \in S \rangle]$ **by** *auto*

note $\text{solution-eq-flow}[OF \ \text{this}]$

hence $X \ t = \text{flow } 0 \ s \ t$

unfolding $\text{ex-ivl-eq}[OF \ \langle s \in S \rangle]$ **using** *assms* **by** *blast*

also have $\varphi \ t \ s = \text{flow } 0 \ s \ t$

apply(*rule solution-eq-flow ivp*)

apply(*simp-all add: assms(2,3) ivp(2)[OF \langle s \in S \rangle]*)

unfolding $\text{ex-ivl-eq}[OF \ \langle s \in S \rangle]$ **by** (*auto simp: has-vderiv-on-domain assms in-domain*)

ultimately show $X \ t = \varphi \ t \ s$

by *simp*

qed

lemma *ivp-sols-collapse*:

assumes $T = \text{UNIV}$ **and** $s \in S$

shows $\text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s = \{(\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s)\}$

using *in-ivp-sols eq-solution assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *additive-in-ivp-sols*:

assumes $s \in S$ **and** $\mathcal{P} \ (\lambda \tau. \tau + t) \ T \subseteq T$

shows $(\lambda \tau. \varphi \ (\tau + t) \ s) \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ (\varphi \ (0 + t) \ s)$

apply(*rule ivp-solsI, rule vderiv-on-compose-add*)

using *has-vderiv-on-domain has-vderiv-on-subset assms* **apply** *blast*

using *in-domain assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *is-monoid-action*:

assumes $s \in S$ **and** $T = \text{UNIV}$

shows $\varphi \ 0 \ s = s$ **and** $\varphi \ (t_1 + t_2) \ s = \varphi \ t_1 \ (\varphi \ t_2 \ s)$

proof–

show $\varphi \ 0 \ s = s$

using *ivp assms* **by** *simp*

have $\varphi \ (0 + t_2) \ s = \varphi \ t_2 \ s$

by *simp*

also have $\varphi \ t_2 \ s \in S$

using *in-domain assms* **by** *auto*

finally show $\varphi \ (t_1 + t_2) \ s = \varphi \ t_1 \ (\varphi \ t_2 \ s)$

using $\text{eq-solution}[OF \ \text{additive-in-ivp-sols}]$ *assms* **by** *auto*

qed

definition *orbit* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{set} \ (\gamma^\varphi)$

where $\gamma^\varphi \ s = g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. \text{True}) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$

lemma *orbit-eq[simp]*:

assumes $s \in S$
shows $\gamma^\varphi s = \{\varphi t s \mid t. t \in T\}$
using *eq-solution* *assms* **unfolding** *orbit-def* *g-orbital-eq* *ivp-sols-def*
by(*auto intro!*: *has-vderiv-on-domain* *ivp*(2) *in-domain*)

lemma *g-orbital-collapses*:

assumes $s \in S$
shows $g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ 0 \ s = \{\varphi t s \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. \ G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s))\}$
proof(*rule subset-antisym*, *simp-all only: subset-eq*)
let $?gorbit = \{\varphi t s \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. \ G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s))\}$
{fix s' **assume** $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$
then obtain X **and** t **where** $x\text{-ivp}: X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$
and $X \ t = s'$ **and** $t \in T$ **and** $\text{guard}:(\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\})$
unfolding *g-orbital-def* *g-orbit-eq* **by** *auto*
have $\text{obs}:\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ X \ \tau = \varphi \ \tau \ s$
using *eq-solution*[*OF x-ivp - assms*] **by** *blast*
hence $\mathcal{P} \ (\lambda t. \ \varphi \ t \ s) \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}$
using *guard* **by** *auto*
also have $\varphi \ t \ s = X \ t$
using *eq-solution*[*OF x-ivp (t \in T) assms*] **by** *simp*
ultimately have $s' \in ?gorbit$
using $\langle X \ t = s' \rangle \langle t \in T \rangle$ **by** *auto*
thus $\forall s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ 0 \ s. \ s' \in ?gorbit$
by *blast*
next
let $?gorbit = \{\varphi t s \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. \ G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s))\}$
{fix s' **assume** $s' \in ?gorbit$
then obtain t **where** $\mathcal{P} \ (\lambda t. \ \varphi \ t \ s) \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}$ **and** $t \in T$ **and** $\varphi \ t \ s = s'$
by *blast*
hence $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$
using *assms* **by**(*auto intro!*: *g-orbitalI in-ivp-sols*)
thus $\forall s' \in ?gorbit. \ s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$
by *blast*
qed

end

lemma *picard-lindelof-constant*: *picard-lindelof* $(\lambda t \ s. \ c) \ UNIV \ UNIV \ t_0$
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
by (*rule-tac x=1 in exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=1/2 in exI*, *simp*)

lemma *line-is-local-flow*:

$0 \in T \implies \text{is-interval } T \implies \text{open } T \implies \text{local-flow } (\lambda s. \ c) \ T \ UNIV \ (\lambda t \ s. \ s + t *_R c)$
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1 in exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=1/2 in exI*, *simp*)
apply(*rule-tac f'1=\lambda s. 0 and g'1=\lambda s. c in derivative-intros(191)*)
apply(*rule derivative-intros*, *simp*)**+**

```
by simp-all  
  
end  
theory hs-prelims-matrices  
  imports hs-prelims-dyn-sys  
  
begin
```


Chapter 2

Linear Algebra for Hybrid Systems

Linear systems of ordinary differential equations (ODEs) are those whose vector fields are linear operators. That is, there is a matrix A such that the system $x' t = f(x t)$ can be rewritten as $x' t = A * v x t$. The end goal of this section is to prove that every linear system of ODEs has a unique solution, and to obtain a characterization of said solution. We start by formalising various properties of vector spaces.

2.1 Vector operations

abbreviation $e\ k \equiv axis\ k\ 1$

abbreviation $entries\ (A::'a\ ^n\ ^m) \equiv \{A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j \mid i\ j. i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\}$

abbreviation $kronecker_delta :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('b::zero) (\delta_K - - - [55, 55, 55]$

$55)$
where $\delta_K\ i\ j\ q \equiv (if\ i = j\ then\ q\ else\ 0)$

lemma $finite_sum_univ_singleton: (sum\ g\ UNIV) = sum\ g\ \{i\} + sum\ g\ (UNIV - \{i\})$ **for** $i::'a::finite$

by $(metis\ add.commute\ finite_class.finite-UNIV\ sum.subset_diff\ top-greatest)$

lemma $kronecker_delta_simps[simp]:$

fixes $q::('a::semiring-0)$ **and** $i::'n::finite$

shows $(\sum j \in UNIV. f\ j * (\delta_K\ j\ i\ q)) = f\ i * q$

and $(\sum j \in UNIV. f\ j * (\delta_K\ i\ j\ q)) = f\ i * q$

and $(\sum j \in UNIV. (\delta_K\ i\ j\ q) * f\ j) = q * f\ i$

and $(\sum j \in UNIV. (\delta_K\ j\ i\ q) * f\ j) = q * f\ i$

by $(auto\ simp: finite_sum_univ_singleton[of\ -\ i])$

lemma $sum_axis[simp]:$

fixes $q :: ('a :: \text{semiring-0})$
shows $(\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. f\ j * \text{axis}\ i\ q\ \$\ j) = f\ i * q$
and $(\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. \text{axis}\ i\ q\ \$\ j * f\ j) = q * f\ i$
unfolding axis-def **by** $(\text{auto simp: vec-eq-iff})$

lemma $\text{sum-scalar-nth-axis}$: $\text{sum } (\lambda i. (x\ \$\ i) * s\ e\ i)\ \text{UNIV} = x$ **for** $x :: ('a :: \text{semiring-1})^{n'}$
unfolding vec-eq-iff axis-def **by** simp

lemma scalar-eq-scaleR [simp]: $c * s\ x = c *_{\text{R}}\ x$ **for** $c :: \text{real}$
unfolding vec-eq-iff **by** simp

lemma $\text{matrix-add-rdistrib}$: $((B + C) ** A) = (B ** A) + (C ** A)$
by $(\text{vector matrix-matrix-mult-def sum.distrib[symmetric] field-simps})$

lemma vec-mult-inner : $(A * v\ v) \cdot w = v \cdot (\text{transpose}\ A * v\ w)$ **for** $A :: \text{real}^{n' \times n'}$
unfolding $\text{matrix-vector-mult-def transpose-def inner-vec-def}$
apply $(\text{simp add: sum-distrib-right sum-distrib-left})$
apply (subst sum.swap)
apply $(\text{subgoal-tac } \forall i\ j. A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j * v\ \$\ j * w\ \$\ i = v\ \$\ j * (A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j * w\ \$\ i))$
by presburger (simp)

lemma uminus-axis-eq [simp]: $-\ \text{axis}\ i\ k = \text{axis}\ i\ (-k)$ **for** $k :: 'a :: \text{ring}$
unfolding axis-def **by** $(\text{simp add: vec-eq-iff})$

lemma norm-axis-eq [simp]: $\|\text{axis}\ i\ k\| = \|k\|$
proof $(\text{simp add: axis-def norm-vec-def L2-set-def})$
have $(\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. (\|(\delta_K\ j\ i\ k)\|)^2) = (\sum j \in \{i\}. (\|(\delta_K\ j\ i\ k)\|)^2) + (\sum j \in (\text{UNIV} - \{i\}). (\|(\delta_K\ j\ i\ k)\|)^2)$
using $\text{finite-sum-univ-singleton}$ **by** blast
also have $\dots = (\|k\|)^2$ **by** simp
finally show $\text{sqrt } (\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. (\text{norm } (\text{if } j = i \text{ then } k \text{ else } 0)))^2 = \text{norm } k$ **by**
 simp
qed

lemma matrix-axis-0 :
fixes $A :: ('a :: \text{idom})^{n' \times m}$
assumes $k \neq 0$ **and** $h: \forall i. (A * v\ (\text{axis}\ i\ k)) = 0$
shows $A = 0$
proof—
{fix $i :: 'n$
have $0 = (\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. (\text{axis}\ i\ k)\ \$\ j * s\ \text{column}\ j\ A)$
using $h\ \text{matrix-mult-sum[of } A\ \text{axis}\ i\ k]$ **by** simp
also have $\dots = k * s\ \text{column}\ i\ A$
by $(\text{simp add: axis-def vector-scalar-mult-def column-def vec-eq-iff mult.commute})$
finally have $k * s\ \text{column}\ i\ A = 0$
unfolding axis-def **by** simp
hence $\text{column}\ i\ A = 0$
using $\text{vector-mul-eq-0 } \langle k \neq 0 \rangle$ **by** blast
thus $A = 0$

unfolding *column-def vec-eq-iff* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *scaleR-norm-sgn-eq*: $(\|x\|) *_{\mathbb{R}} \text{sgn } x = x$
by (*metis divideR-right norm-eq-zero scale-eq-0-iff sgn-div-norm*)

lemma *vector-scaleR-commute*: $A *_{\mathbb{V}} c *_{\mathbb{R}} x = c *_{\mathbb{R}} (A *_{\mathbb{V}} x)$ **for** $x :: ('a::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{n'}$
unfolding *scaleR-vec-def matrix-vector-mult-def* **by** (*auto simp: vec-eq-iff scaleR-right.sum*)

lemma *scaleR-vector-assoc*: $c *_{\mathbb{R}} (A *_{\mathbb{V}} x) = (c *_{\mathbb{R}} A) *_{\mathbb{V}} x$ **for** $x :: ('a::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{n'}$
unfolding *matrix-vector-mult-def* **by** (*auto simp: vec-eq-iff scaleR-right.sum*)

lemma *mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq*:
fixes $x :: ('a::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{n'}$
shows $(\|A *_{\mathbb{V}} \text{sgn } x\|) * (\|x\|) = \|A *_{\mathbb{V}} x\|$
proof–
have $\|A *_{\mathbb{V}} x\| = \|A *_{\mathbb{V}} ((\|x\|) *_{\mathbb{R}} \text{sgn } x)\|$
by (*simp add: scaleR-norm-sgn-eq*)
also have $\dots = (\|A *_{\mathbb{V}} \text{sgn } x\|) * (\|x\|)$
by (*simp add: vector-scaleR-commute*)
finally show ?thesis ..
qed

2.2 Matrix norms

Here we develop the foundations for obtaining the Lipschitz constant for every linear system of ODEs $x' t = A *_{\mathbb{V}} x t$. For that we derive some properties of two matrix norms.

2.2.1 Matrix operator norm

abbreviation *op-norm* :: $(\text{'a}::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{n' \times m} \Rightarrow \text{real } ((1 - \|\cdot\|_{op}) [65]$
 $61)$

where $\|A\|_{op} \equiv \text{onorm } (\lambda x. A *_{\mathbb{V}} x)$

lemma *norm-matrix-bound*:
fixes $A :: (\text{'a}::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{n' \times m}$
shows $\|x\| = 1 \implies \|A *_{\mathbb{V}} x\| \leq \|(\chi \ i \ j. \|A \$ i \$ j\|) *_{\mathbb{V}} 1\|$
proof–
fix $x :: (\text{'a}, 'n) \text{ vec}$ **assume** $\|x\| = 1$
hence $\text{xi-le1} : \bigwedge i. \|x \$ i\| \leq 1$
by (*metis Finite-Cartesian-Product.norm-nth-le*)
{fix $j :: 'm$
have $\|(\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. A \$ j \$ i * x \$ i)\| \leq (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. \|A \$ j \$ i * x \$ i\|)$
using *norm-sum* **by** *blast*
also have $\dots \leq (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. (\|A \$ j \$ i\|) * (\|x \$ i\|))$
by (*simp add: norm-mult-ineq sum-mono*)
also have $\dots \leq (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. (\|A \$ j \$ i\|) * 1)$

using *xi-le1* by (*simp add: sum-mono mult-left-le*)
 finally have $\|(\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} A \$ j \$ i * x \$ i)\| \leq (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (\|A \$ j \$ i\|) * 1)$ by *simp*
 hence $\bigwedge j. \|A * v x \$ j\| \leq ((\chi \ i1 \ i2. \|A \$ i1 \$ i2\|) * v \ 1) \$ j$
 unfolding *matrix-vector-mult-def* by *simp*
 hence $(\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} (\|A * v x \$ j\|)^2) \leq (\sum_{j \in \text{UNIV}} ((\chi \ i1 \ i2. \|A \$ i1 \$ i2\|) * v \ 1) \$ j)^2)$
 by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) norm-ge-zero power2-abs power-mono real-norm-def sum-mono*)
 thus $\|A * v x\| \leq (\chi \ i \ j. \|A \$ i \$ j\|) * v \ 1$
 unfolding *norm-vec-def L2-set-def* by *simp*
 qed

lemma *onorm-set-proptys*:

fixes $A :: ('a :: \text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{n \times m}$
 shows *bounded* (*range* ($\lambda x. (\|A * v x\|) / (\|x\|)$))
 and *bdd-above* (*range* ($\lambda x. (\|A * v x\|) / (\|x\|)$))
 and (*range* ($\lambda x. (\|A * v x\|) / (\|x\|)$)) $\neq \{\}$
 unfolding *bounded-def bdd-above-def image-def dist-real-def* apply (*rule-tac x=0*)
 in *exI*
 apply (*rule-tac x=* $(\chi \ i \ j. \|A \$ i \$ j\|) * v \ 1$ *in exI, clarsimp,*
subst mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq[symmetric], clarsimp,
rule-tac x=sgn - in norm-matrix-bound, simp add: norm-sgn)
 by *force*

lemma *op-norm-set-proptys*:

fixes $A :: ('a :: \text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{n \times m}$
 shows *bounded* $\{\|A * v x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\}$
 and *bdd-above* $\{\|A * v x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\}$
 and $\{\|A * v x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\} \neq \{\}$
 unfolding *bounded-def bdd-above-def* apply *safe*
 apply (*rule-tac x=0 in exI, rule-tac x=* $(\chi \ i \ j. \|A \$ i \$ j\|) * v \ 1$ *in exI*)
 apply (*force simp: norm-matrix-bound dist-real-def*)
 apply (*rule-tac x=* $(\chi \ i \ j. \|A \$ i \$ j\|) * v \ 1$ *in exI, force simp: norm-matrix-bound*)
 using *ex-norm-eq-1* by *blast*

lemma *op-norm-def*:

fixes $A :: ('a :: \text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{n \times m}$
 shows $\|A\|_{op} = \text{Sup } \{\|A * v x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\}$
 apply (*rule antisym[OF onorm-le cSup-least[OF op-norm-set-proptys(3)]]*)
 apply (*case-tac x = 0, simp*)
 apply (*subst mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq[symmetric], simp*)
 apply (*rule cSup-upper[OF - op-norm-set-proptys(2)]*)
 apply (*force simp: norm-sgn*)
 unfolding *onorm-def* apply (*rule cSup-upper[OF - onorm-set-proptys(2)]*)
 by (*simp add: image-def, clarsimp*) (*metis div-by-1*)

lemma *norm-matrix-le-op-norm*: $\|x\| = 1 \implies \|A * v x\| \leq \|A\|_{op}$

apply (*unfold onorm-def, rule cSup-upper[OF - onorm-set-proptys(2)]*)

unfolding *image-def* **by** (*clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=x$ **in** *exI*) *simp*

lemma *op-norm-ge-0*: $0 \leq \|A\|_{op}$

using *ex-norm-eq-1* *norm-ge-zero* *norm-matrix-le-op-norm* *basic-trans-rules*(23)
by *blast*

lemma *norm-sgn-le-op-norm*: $\|A * v \text{ sgn } x\| \leq \|A\|_{op}$

by(*cases* $x=0$, *simp-all* *add*: *norm-sgn* *norm-matrix-le-op-norm* *op-norm-ge-0*)

lemma *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*: $\|A * v x\| \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$

proof–

have $\|A * v x\| = (\|A * v \text{ sgn } x\|) * (\|x\|)$

by(*simp* *add*: *mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq*)

also have $\dots \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$

using *norm-sgn-le-op-norm*[*of* *A*] **by** (*simp* *add*: *mult-mono*)

finally show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *blin-norm-matrix*: *bounded-linear* $((*) A)$ **for** $A::('a::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{n \times m}$

by (*unfold-locales*) (*auto* *intro*: *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm* *simp*:

mult.commute *matrix-vector-right-distrib* *vector-scaleR-commute*)

lemma *op-norm-zero-iff*: $(\|A\|_{op} = 0) = (A = 0)$ **for** $A::('a::\text{real-normed-field})^{n \times m}$

unfolding *onorm-eq-0*[*OF* *blin-norm-matrix*] **using** *matrix-axis-0*[*of* 1 *A*] **by**
fastforce

lemma *op-norm-triangle*: $\|A + B\|_{op} \leq (\|A\|_{op}) + (\|B\|_{op})$

using *onorm-triangle*[*OF* *blin-norm-matrix*[*of* *A*] *blin-norm-matrix*[*of* *B*]]
matrix-vector-mult-add-rdistrib[*symmetric*, *of* *A* - *B*] **by** *simp*

lemma *op-norm-scaleR*: $\|c *_R A\|_{op} = |c| * (\|A\|_{op})$

unfolding *onorm-scaleR*[*OF* *blin-norm-matrix*, *symmetric*] *scaleR-vector-assoc*

..

lemma *op-norm-matrix-matrix-mult-le*:

fixes $A::('a::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{n \times m}$

shows $\|A ** B\|_{op} \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|B\|_{op})$

proof(*rule onorm-le*)

have $0 \leq (\|A\|_{op})$

by(*rule onorm-pos-le*[*OF* *blin-norm-matrix*])

fix *x* **have** $\|A ** B * v x\| = \|A * v (B * v x)\|$

by (*simp* *add*: *matrix-vector-mul-assoc*)

also have $\dots \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|B * v x\|)$

by (*simp* *add*: *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*[*of* - *B * v x*])

also have $\dots \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * ((\|B\|_{op}) * (\|x\|))$

using *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*[*of* *B* *x*] $\langle 0 \leq (\|A\|_{op}) \rangle$ *mult-left-mono* **by**

blast

finally show $\|A ** B * v x\| \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|B\|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$

by *simp*

qed

lemma *norm-matrix-vec-mult-le-transpose*:

$\|x\| = 1 \implies (\|A * v x\|) \leq \text{sqrt} (\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$ **for** $A :: \text{real}^{n' n}$

proof–

assume $\|x\| = 1$
have $(\|A * v x\|)^2 = (A * v x) \cdot (A * v x)$
using *dot-square-norm*[*of* $(A * v x)$] **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = x \cdot (\text{transpose } A * v (A * v x))$
using *vec-mult-inner* **by** *blast*
also have $\dots \leq (\|x\|) * (\| \text{transpose } A * v (A * v x) \|)$
using *norm-cauchy-schwarz* **by** *blast*
also have $\dots \leq (\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op}) * (\|x\|)^2$
apply(*subst matrix-vector-mul-assoc*)
using *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*[*of* $\text{transpose } A ** A$]
by (*simp add*: $\langle \|x\| = 1 \rangle$)
finally have $(\|A * v x\|)^2 \leq (\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op}) * (\|x\|)^2$
by *linarith*
thus $(\|A * v x\|) \leq \text{sqrt} ((\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op})) * (\|x\|)$
by (*simp add*: $\langle \|x\| = 1 \rangle$ *real-le-rsqrt*)

qed

lemma *op-norm-le-sum-column*: $\|A\|_{op} \leq (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} \|\text{column } i A\|)$ **for** $A :: \text{real}^{n' n}$

proof(*unfold op-norm-def*, *rule cSup-least[OF op-norm-set-proptys(3)]*, *clarsimp*)

fix $x :: \text{real}^{n'}$ **assume** $x\text{-def} : \|x\| = 1$
hence $x\text{-hyp} : \bigwedge i. \|x \$ i\| \leq 1$
by (*simp add*: *norm-bound-component-le-cart*)
have $(\|A * v x\|) = \|(\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} x \$ i * \text{column } i A)\|$
by(*subst matrix-mult-sum*[*of* A], *simp*)
also have $\dots \leq (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} \|x \$ i * \text{column } i A\|)$
by (*simp add*: *sum-norm-le*)
also have $\dots = (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (\|x \$ i\|) * (\|\text{column } i A\|))$
by (*simp add*: *mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq*)
also have $\dots \leq (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} \|\text{column } i A\|)$
using $x\text{-hyp}$ **by** (*simp add*: *mult-left-le-one-le sum-mono*)
finally show $\|A * v x\| \leq (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} \|\text{column } i A\|)$.

qed

lemma *op-norm-le-transpose*: $\|A\|_{op} \leq \| \text{transpose } A \|_{op}$ **for** $A :: \text{real}^{n' n}$

proof–

have $\text{obs} : \forall x. \|x\| = 1 \longrightarrow (\|A * v x\|) \leq \text{sqrt} ((\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op})) * (\|x\|)$
using *norm-matrix-vec-mult-le-transpose* **by** *blast*
have $(\|A\|_{op}) \leq \text{sqrt} ((\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op}))$
using obs **apply**(*unfold op-norm-def*)
by (*rule cSup-least[OF op-norm-set-proptys(3)]*) *clarsimp*
hence $((\|A\|_{op}))^2 \leq (\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op})$
using *power-mono*[*of* $(\|A\|_{op}) - 2$] *op-norm-ge-0* **by** *force*
also have $\dots \leq (\| \text{transpose } A \|_{op}) * (\|A\|_{op})$

```

    using op-norm-matrix-matrix-mult-le by blast
    finally have  $((\|A\|_{op}))^2 \leq (\|transpose\ A\|_{op}) * (\|A\|_{op})$  by linarith
    thus  $\|A\|_{op} \leq (\|transpose\ A\|_{op})$ 
    using sq-le-cancel[of  $\|A\|_{op}$ ] op-norm-ge-0 by blast
qed

```

2.2.2 Matrix maximum norm

abbreviation $max\text{-}norm\ (A::real^{n \times m}) \equiv Max\ (abs\ ` (entries\ A))$

notation $max\text{-}norm\ ((1\|-)\|_{max})\ [65]\ 61)$

lemma $max\text{-}norm\text{-}def$: $\|A\|_{max} = Max\ \{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \mid i\ j. i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\}$
by (*simp add: image-def, rule arg-cong[of - - Max], blast*)

lemma $max\text{-}norm\text{-}set\text{-}proptys$: $finite\ \{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \mid i\ j. i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\}$
(is finite ?X)

proof–

```

    have  $\bigwedge i. finite\ \{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \mid j. j \in UNIV\}$ 
    using finite-Atleast-Atmost-nat by fastforce
    hence  $finite\ (\bigcup i \in UNIV. \{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \mid j. j \in UNIV\})$  (is finite ?Y)
    using finite-class.finite-UNIV by blast
    also have  $?X \subseteq ?Y$  by auto
    ultimately show  $?thesis$ 
    using finite-subset by blast

```

qed

lemma $max\text{-}norm\text{-}ge\text{-}0$: $0 \leq \|A\|_{max}$

proof–

```

    have  $\bigwedge i\ j. |A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \geq 0$  by simp
    also have  $\bigwedge i\ j. |A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \leq \|A\|_{max}$ 
    unfolding  $max\text{-}norm\text{-}def$  using  $max\text{-}norm\text{-}set\text{-}proptys\ Max\text{-}ge\ max\text{-}norm\text{-}def$ 
    by blast
    finally show  $0 \leq \|A\|_{max}$  .

```

qed

lemma $op\text{-}norm\text{-}le\text{-}max\text{-}norm$:

```

    fixes  $A::real^{(n::finite) \times (m::finite)}$ 
    shows  $\|A\|_{op} \leq real\ CARD(m) * real\ CARD(n) * (\|A\|_{max})$ 
    apply (rule onorm-le-matrix-component)
    unfolding  $max\text{-}norm\text{-}def$  by (rule  $Max\text{-}ge[OF\ max\text{-}norm\text{-}set\text{-}proptys]$ ) force

```

2.3 Picard Lindeloef for linear systems

Now we prove our first objective. First we obtain the Lipschitz constant for linear systems of ODEs, and then we prove that IVPs arising from these satisfy the conditions for Picard-Lindelof theorem (hence, they have a unique solution).

```

lemma matrix-lipschitz-constant:
  fixes  $A::\text{real}^{'n} \times 'n$ 
  shows  $\text{dist } (A * v \ x) \ (A * v \ y) \leq (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 * (\|A\|_{\text{max}}) * \text{dist } x \ y$ 
  unfolding dist-norm matrix-vector-mult-diff-distrib[symmetric]
proof(subst mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq[symmetric])
  have  $\|A\|_{\text{op}} \leq (\|A\|_{\text{max}}) * (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n) * \text{real } \text{CARD}('n))$ 
  by (metis (no-types) Groups.mult-ac(2) op-norm-le-max-norm)
  then have  $(\|A\|_{\text{op}}) * (\|x - y\|) \leq (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 * (\|A\|_{\text{max}}) * (\|x - y\|)$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) mult.commute mult-right-mono norm-ge-zero power2-eq-square)
  also have  $(\|A * v \ \text{sgn } (x - y)\|) * (\|x - y\|) \leq (\|A\|_{\text{op}}) * (\|x - y\|)$ 
  by (simp add: norm-sgn-le-op-norm mult-mono')
  ultimately show  $(\|A * v \ \text{sgn } (x - y)\|) * (\|x - y\|) \leq (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 * (\|A\|_{\text{max}}) * (\|x - y\|)$ 
  using order-trans-rules(23) by blast
qed

```

```

lemma picard-lindelof-linear-system:
  fixes  $A::\text{real}^{'n} \times 'n$ 
  defines  $L \equiv (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 * (\|A\|_{\text{max}})$ 
  shows picard-lindelof  $(\lambda \ t \ s. A * v \ s) \ \text{UNIV} \ \text{UNIV} \ 0$ 
  apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)
  apply(rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=L in exI, safe)
  using max-norm-ge-0[of A] unfolding assms by force (rule matrix-lipschitz-constant)

```

```

lemma picard-lindelof-affine-system:
  fixes  $A::\text{real}^{'n} \times 'n$ 
  shows picard-lindelof  $(\lambda \ t \ s. A * v \ s + b) \ \text{UNIV} \ \text{UNIV} \ 0$ 
  apply(rule picard-lindelof-add[OF picard-lindelof-linear-system])
  using picard-lindelof-constant by auto

```

2.4 Matrix Exponential

The general solution for linear systems of ODEs is an exponential function. Unfortunately, this operation is only available in Isabelle for the type class “banach”. Hence, we define a type of squared matrices and prove that it is an instance of this class.

2.4.1 Squared matrices operations

```

typedef  $'m \ \text{sq-mtx} = \text{UNIV}::(\text{real}^{'m} \times 'm) \ \text{set}$ 
  morphisms to-vec sq-mtx-chi by simp

declare sq-mtx-chi-inverse [simp]
  and to-vec-inverse [simp]

setup-lifting type-definition-sq-mtx

```

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-ith}::'m\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow (real^{'m})$ (**infixl** \$\$ 90) **is** $vec\text{-nth}$.

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-vec-prod}::'m\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow (real^{'m}) \Rightarrow (real^{'m})$ (**infixl** $*_V$ 90) **is** $matrix\text{-vector-mult}$.

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-column}::'m \Rightarrow 'm\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow (real^{'m})$ **is** $\lambda i\ X.$ $column\ i\ (to\text{-vec}\ X)$.

lift-definition $vec\text{-sq-mtx-prod}::(real^{'m}) \Rightarrow 'm\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow (real^{'m})$ **is** $vector\text{-matrix-mult}$.

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-diag}::real \Rightarrow ('m::finite)\ sq\text{-mtx} (\text{diag})$ **is** mat .

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-transpose}::('m::finite)\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow 'm\ sq\text{-mtx} (-^\dagger)$ **is** $transpose$.

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-row}::'m \Rightarrow ('m::finite)\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow real^{'m}$ (row) **is** row .

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-col}::'m \Rightarrow ('m::finite)\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow real^{'m}$ (col) **is** $column$.

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-rows}::('m::finite)\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow (real^{'m})\ set$ **is** $rows$.

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-cols}::('m::finite)\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow (real^{'m})\ set$ **is** $columns$.

lemma $to\text{-vec-eq-ith}[simp]: (to\text{-vec}\ A)\ \$\ i = A\ \$\$ i$
by $transfer\ simp$

lemma $sq\text{-mtx-chi-ith}[simp]: (sq\text{-mtx-chi}\ A)\ \$\$ i1\ \$\ i2 = A\ \$\ i1\ \$\ i2$
by $transfer\ simp$

lemma $sq\text{-mtx-chi-vec-lambda-ith}[simp]: sq\text{-mtx-chi}\ (\chi\ i\ j.\ x\ i\ j)\ \$\$ i1\ \$\ i2 = x\ i1\ i2$
by $(simp\ add:\ sq\text{-mtx-ith-def})$

lemma $sq\text{-mtx-eq-iff}$:
shows $(\bigwedge i.\ A\ \$\$ i = B\ \$\$ i) \implies A = B$
and $(\bigwedge i\ j.\ A\ \$\$ i\ \$\ j = B\ \$\$ i\ \$\ j) \implies A = B$
by $(transfer,\ simp\ add:\ vec\text{-eq-iff})+$

lemma $sq\text{-mtx-vec-prod-eq}: m *_V x = (\chi\ i.\ sum\ (\lambda j.\ ((m\ \$\$ i)\ \$\ j) * (x\ \$\ j)))\ UNIV$
by $(transfer,\ simp\ add:\ matrix\text{-vector-mult-def})$

lemma $sq\text{-mtx-transpose-transpose}[simp]: (A^\dagger)^\dagger = A$
by $(transfer,\ simp)$

lemma $transpose\text{-mult-vec-canon-row}[simp]: (A^\dagger) *_V (e\ i) = row\ i\ A$
by $transfer\ (simp\ add:\ row\text{-def}\ transpose\text{-def}\ axis\text{-def}\ matrix\text{-vector-mult-def})$

lemma *row-ith*[simp]: $\text{row } i \ A = A \ \$\$ i$
by *transfer* (*simp add: row-def*)

lemma *mtx-vec-prod-canon*: $A *_{\mathcal{V}} (\text{e } i) = \text{col } i \ A$
by (*transfer, simp add: matrix-vector-mult-basis*)

2.4.2 Squared matrices form Banach space

instantiation *sq-mtx* :: (*finite*) *ring*
begin

lift-definition *plus-sq-mtx* :: '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a sq-mtx* **is** (+) .

lift-definition *zero-sq-mtx* :: '*a sq-mtx* **is** 0 .

lift-definition *uminus-sq-mtx* :: '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a sq-mtx* **is** *uminus* .

lift-definition *minus-sq-mtx* :: '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a sq-mtx* **is** (-) .

lift-definition *times-sq-mtx* :: '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a sq-mtx* **is** (**) .

declare *plus-sq-mtx.rep-eq* [simp]
and *minus-sq-mtx.rep-eq* [simp]

instance **apply** *intro-classes*

by (*transfer, simp add: algebra-simps matrix-mul-assoc matrix-add-rdistrib matrix-add-ldistrib*) +

end

lemma *sq-mtx-plus-ith*[simp]: $(A + B) \ \$\$ i = A \ \$\$ i + B \ \$\$ i$
by (*unfold plus-sq-mtx-def, transfer, simp*)

lemma *sq-mtx-minus-ith*[simp]: $(A - B) \ \$\$ i = A \ \$\$ i - B \ \$\$ i$
by (*unfold minus-sq-mtx-def, transfer, simp*)

lemma *mtx-vec-prod-add-rdistr*: $(A + B) *_{\mathcal{V}} x = A *_{\mathcal{V}} x + B *_{\mathcal{V}} x$
unfolding *plus-sq-mtx-def* **apply** (*transfer*)
by (*simp add: matrix-vector-mult-add-rdistrib*)

lemma *mtx-vec-prod-minus-rdistrib*: $(A - B) *_{\mathcal{V}} x = A *_{\mathcal{V}} x - B *_{\mathcal{V}} x$
unfolding *minus-sq-mtx-def* **by** (*transfer, simp add: matrix-vector-mult-diff-rdistrib*)

lemma *mtx-vec-prod-minus-ldistrib*: $A *_{\mathcal{V}} (c - d) = A *_{\mathcal{V}} c - A *_{\mathcal{V}} d$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add-diff-cancel diff-add-cancel*
matrix-vector-right-distrib sq-mtx-vec-prod.rep-eq)

lemma *sq-mtx-times-vec-assoc*: $(A * B) *_{\mathcal{V}} x0 = A *_{\mathcal{V}} (B *_{\mathcal{V}} x0)$
by (*transfer, simp add: matrix-vector-mul-assoc*)

lemma *sq-mtx-vec-mult-sum-cols*: $A *_{\mathcal{V}} x = \text{sum } (\lambda i. x \$ i *_{\mathcal{R}} \text{col } i A) \text{ UNIV}$
by(*transfer*) (*simp add: matrix-mult-sum scalar-mult-eq-scaleR*)

instantiation *sq-mtx* :: (*finite*) *real-normed-vector*
begin

definition *norm-sq-mtx* :: '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow *real* **where** $\|A\| = \|\text{to-vec } A\|_{\text{op}}$

lift-definition *scaleR-sq-mtx*::*real* \Rightarrow '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a sq-mtx* **is** *scaleR* .

definition *sgn-sq-mtx* :: '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a sq-mtx*
where *sgn-sq-mtx* $A = (\text{inverse } (\|A\|)) *_{\mathcal{R}} A$

definition *dist-sq-mtx* :: '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow *real*
where *dist-sq-mtx* $A B = \|A - B\|$

definition *uniformity-sq-mtx* :: ('*a sq-mtx* \times '*a sq-mtx*) *filter*
where *uniformity-sq-mtx* = (*INF* $e:\{0 < ..\}$. *principal* $\{(x, y). \text{dist } x y < e\}$)

definition *open-sq-mtx* :: '*a sq-mtx set* \Rightarrow *bool*
where *open-sq-mtx* $U = (\forall x \in U. \forall_F (x', y) \text{ in } \text{uniformity}. x' = x \longrightarrow y \in U)$

instance *apply intro-classes*

unfolding *sgn-sq-mtx-def open-sq-mtx-def dist-sq-mtx-def uniformity-sq-mtx-def*
prefer 10 apply(*transfer, simp add: norm-sq-mtx-def op-norm-triangle*)
prefer 9 apply(*simp-all add: norm-sq-mtx-def zero-sq-mtx-def op-norm-zero-iff*)
by(*transfer, simp add: norm-sq-mtx-def op-norm-scaleR algebra-simps*) +

end

lemma *sq-mtx-scaleR-ith*[*simp*]: $(c *_{\mathcal{R}} A) \$ i = (c *_{\mathcal{R}} (A \$ i))$
by(*unfold scaleR-sq-mtx-def, transfer, simp*)

lemma *le-mtx-norm*: $m \in \{\|A *_{\mathcal{V}} x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\} \implies m \leq \|A\|$
using *cSup-upper*[*of -* $\{\|(to\text{-vec } A) *_{\mathcal{V}} x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\}$]
by (*simp add: op-norm-set-proptys*(2) *op-norm-def norm-sq-mtx-def sq-mtx-vec-prod.rep-eq*)

lemma *norm-vec-mult-le*: $\|A *_{\mathcal{V}} x\| \leq (\|A\|) * (\|x\|)$
by (*simp add: norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm norm-sq-mtx-def sq-mtx-vec-prod.rep-eq*)

lemma *sq-mtx-norm-le-sum-col*: $\|A\| \leq (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. \|\text{col } i A\|)$
using *op-norm-le-sum-column*[*of to-vec A*] **apply**(*simp add: norm-sq-mtx-def*)
by(*transfer, simp add: op-norm-le-sum-column*)

lemma *norm-le-transpose*: $\|A\| \leq \|A^\dagger\|$
unfolding *norm-sq-mtx-def* **by** *transfer* (*rule op-norm-le-transpose*)

lemma *norm-eq-norm-transpose*[*simp*]: $\|A^\dagger\| = \|A\|$

```

using norm-le-transpose[of A] and norm-le-transpose[of A†] by simp

lemma norm-column-le-norm:  $\|A \ \$\$ i\| \leq \|A\|$ 
  using norm-vec-mult-le[of A† e i] by simp

instantiation sq-mtx :: (finite) real-normed-algebra-1
begin

lift-definition one-sq-mtx :: 'a sq-mtx is sq-mtx-chi (mat 1) .

lemma sq-mtx-one-idty:  $1 * A = A * 1 = A$  for  $A::'a \text{ sq-mtx}$ 
  by (transfer, transfer, unfold mat-def matrix-matrix-mult-def, simp add: vec-eq-iff)+

lemma sq-mtx-norm-1:  $\|(1::'a \text{ sq-mtx})\| = 1$ 
  unfolding one-sq-mtx-def norm-sq-mtx-def apply (simp add: op-norm-def)
  apply (subst cSup-eq[of - 1])
  using ex-norm-eq-1 by auto

lemma sq-mtx-norm-times:  $\|A * B\| \leq (\|A\|) * (\|B\|)$  for  $A::'a \text{ sq-mtx}$ 
  unfolding norm-sq-mtx-def times-sq-mtx-def by (simp add: op-norm-matrix-matrix-mult-le)

instance apply intro-classes
  apply (simp-all add: sq-mtx-one-idty sq-mtx-norm-1 sq-mtx-norm-times)
  apply (simp-all add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff one-sq-mtx-def zero-sq-mtx-def
    mat-def)
  by (transfer, simp add: scalar-matrix-assoc matrix-scalar-ac)+

end

lemma sq-mtx-one-vec[simp]:  $1 *_V s = s$ 
  by (auto simp: sq-mtx-vec-prod-def one-sq-mtx-def
    mat-def vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def)

lemma Cauchy-cols:
  fixes  $X :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a::\text{finite}) \text{ sq-mtx}$ 
  assumes Cauchy  $X$ 
  shows Cauchy  $(\lambda n. \text{col } i (X n))$ 
proof (unfold Cauchy-def dist-norm, clarsimp)
  fix  $\varepsilon::\text{real}$  assume  $\varepsilon > 0$ 
  from this obtain  $M$  where  $M\text{-def}:\forall m \geq M. \forall n \geq M. \|X m - X n\| < \varepsilon$ 
  using  $\langle \text{Cauchy } X \rangle$  unfolding Cauchy-def by (simp add: dist-sq-mtx-def) blast
  {fix  $m n$  assume  $m \geq M$  and  $n \geq M$ 
    hence  $\varepsilon > \|X m - X n\|$ 
    using  $M\text{-def}$  by blast
    moreover have  $\|X m - X n\| \geq \|(X m - X n) *_V e i\|$ 
    by (rule le-mtx-norm[of - X m - X n], force)
    moreover have  $\|(X m - X n) *_V e i\| = \|X m *_V e i - X n *_V e i\|$ 
    by (simp add: mtx-vec-prod-minus-rdistrib)
    moreover have  $\dots = \|\text{col } i (X m) - \text{col } i (X n)\|$ 
  }
```



```

    by (simp add: mtx-vec-prod-minus-rdistrib mtx-vec-prod-canon)
    ultimately have  $\|\text{col } i \ (X \ m) - \text{col } i \ (X \ n)\| < \varepsilon$ 
    by linarith}
  thus  $\exists M. \forall m \geq M. \forall n \geq M. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ m) - \text{col } i \ (X \ n)\| < \varepsilon$ 
  by blast
qed

lemma col-convergent:
  assumes  $\forall i. (\lambda n. \text{col } i \ (X \ n)) \longrightarrow L \ \$ \ i$ 
  shows convergent X
  unfolding convergent-def proof(rule-tac x=sq-mtx-chi (transpose L) in exI)
  let ?L = sq-mtx-chi (transpose L)
  show  $X \longrightarrow ?L$ 
  proof(unfold LIMSEQ-def dist-norm, clarsimp)
    fix  $\varepsilon :: \text{real}$  assume  $\varepsilon > 0$ 
    let ?a = CARD('a) fix  $\varepsilon :: \text{real}$  assume  $\varepsilon > 0$ 
    hence  $\varepsilon / ?a > 0$ 
    by simp
    from this and assms have  $\forall i. \exists N. \forall n \geq N. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n) - L \ \$ \ i\| < \varepsilon / ?a$ 
    unfolding LIMSEQ-def dist-norm convergent-def by blast
    then obtain N where  $\forall i. \forall n \geq N. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n) - L \ \$ \ i\| < \varepsilon / ?a$ 
    using finite-nat-minimal-witness[of  $\lambda i \ n. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n) - L \ \$ \ i\| < \varepsilon / ?a$ ] by
  blast
  also have  $\bigwedge i \ n. (\text{col } i \ (X \ n) - L \ \$ \ i) = (\text{col } i \ (X \ n - ?L))$ 
  unfolding minus-sq-mtx-def by (transfer, simp add: transpose-def vec-eq-iff
column-def)
  ultimately have  $N\text{-def} : \forall i. \forall n \geq N. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n - ?L)\| < \varepsilon / ?a$ 
  by auto
  have  $\forall n \geq N. \|X \ n - ?L\| < \varepsilon$ 
  proof(rule allI, rule impI)
    fix  $n :: \text{nat}$  assume  $N \leq n$ 
    hence  $\forall i. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n - ?L)\| < \varepsilon / ?a$ 
    using N-def by blast
    hence  $(\sum i \in UNIV. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n - ?L)\|) < (\sum (i :: 'a) \in UNIV. \varepsilon / ?a)$ 
    using sum-strict-mono[of  $\lambda i. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n - ?L)\|$ ] by force
    moreover have  $\|X \ n - ?L\| \leq (\sum i \in UNIV. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n - ?L)\|)$ 
    using sq-mtx-norm-le-sum-col by blast
    moreover have  $(\sum (i :: 'a) \in UNIV. \varepsilon / ?a) = \varepsilon$ 
    by force
    ultimately show  $\|X \ n - ?L\| < \varepsilon$ 
    by linarith
  qed
  thus  $\exists no. \forall n \geq no. \|X \ n - ?L\| < \varepsilon$ 
  by blast
qed
qed

```

```

instance sq-mtx :: (finite) banach
proof(standard)

```

```

fix X::nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a sq-mtx
assume Cauchy X
have  $\bigwedge i. \text{Cauchy } (\lambda n. \text{col } i \text{ } (X \text{ } n))$ 
  using  $\langle \text{Cauchy } X \rangle \text{Cauchy-cols}$  by blast
hence obs: $\forall i. \exists! L. (\lambda n. \text{col } i \text{ } (X \text{ } n)) \longrightarrow L$ 
  using Cauchy-convergent convergent-def LIMSEQ-unique by fastforce
define L where  $L = (\chi i. \text{lim } (\lambda n. \text{col } i \text{ } (X \text{ } n)))$ 
from this and obs have  $\forall i. (\lambda n. \text{col } i \text{ } (X \text{ } n)) \longrightarrow L \text{ } \$ i$ 
  using theI-unique[of  $\lambda L. (\lambda n. \text{col } - \text{ } (X \text{ } n)) \longrightarrow L \text{ } L \text{ } \$ -]$  by (simp add:
lim-def)
thus convergent X
  using col-convergent by blast
qed

```

2.5 Flow for squared matrix systems

Finally, we can use the *exp* operation to characterize the general solutions for linear systems of ODEs. We show that they all satisfy the *local-flow* locale.

lemma *mtx-vec-prod-has-derivative-mtx-vec-prod:*

```

assumes  $\bigwedge i \ j. D \ (\lambda t. (A \ t) \ \$\$ i \ \$ j) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_{\mathbb{R}} (A' \ t) \ \$\$ i \ \$ j)$  (at t within s)
and  $(\lambda \tau. \tau *_{\mathbb{R}} (A' \ t) *_{\mathbb{V}} x) = g'$ 
shows  $D \ (\lambda t. A \ t *_{\mathbb{V}} x) \mapsto g'$  at t within s
using assms(2) unfolding sq-mtx-vec-mult-sum-cols apply safe
apply(rule-tac f'1= $\lambda i \ \tau. \tau *_{\mathbb{R}} (x \ \$ i *_{\mathbb{R}} \text{col } i \text{ } (A' \ t))$ ) in derivative-eq-intros(9))
  apply(simp-all add: scaleR-right.sum)
apply(rule-tac g'1= $\lambda \tau. \tau *_{\mathbb{R}} \text{col } i \text{ } (A' \ t)$ ) in derivative-eq-intros(4), simp-all add:
mult.commute)
using assms unfolding sq-mtx-col-def column-def apply(transfer, simp)
apply(rule has-derivative-vec-lambda)
by(simp add: scaleR-vec-def)

```

lemma *has-derivative-mtx-ith:*

```

assumes  $D \ A \mapsto (\lambda h. h *_{\mathbb{R}} A' \ x)$  at x within s
shows  $D \ (\lambda t. A \ t \ \$\$ i) \mapsto (\lambda h. h *_{\mathbb{R}} A' \ x \ \$\$ i)$  at x within s
unfolding has-derivative-def tendsto-iff dist-norm apply safe
  apply(force simp: bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def)
proof(clarsimp)
  fix  $\varepsilon::\text{real}$  assume  $0 < \varepsilon$ 
  let  $?x = \text{netlimit}$  (at x within s) let  $? \Delta \ y = y - ?x$  and  $? \Delta A \ y = A \ y - A \ ?x$ 
  let  $?P \ e = \lambda y. \text{inverse } |? \Delta \ y| * (\|? \Delta A \ y - ? \Delta \ y *_{\mathbb{R}} A' \ x\|) < e$ 
  let  $?Q = \lambda y. \text{inverse } |? \Delta \ y| * (\|A \ y \ \$\$ i - A \ ?x \ \$\$ i - ? \Delta \ y *_{\mathbb{R}} A' \ x \ \$\$ i\|)$ 
  <  $\varepsilon$ 
  from assms have  $\forall e>0. \text{eventually } (?P \ e)$  (at x within s)
  unfolding has-derivative-def tendsto-iff by auto
  hence eventually  $(?P \ \varepsilon)$  (at x within s)
  using  $\langle 0 < \varepsilon \rangle$  by blast

```

```

thus eventually ?Q (at x within s)
proof(rule-tac P=?P ε in eventually-mono, simp-all)
  let ?u y i = A y $$ i - A ?x $$ i - ?Δ y *R A' x $$ i
  fix y assume hyp: inverse |?Δ y| * (||?Δ A y - ?Δ y *R A' x||) < ε
  have ||?u y i|| = ||(?Δ A y - ?Δ y *R A' x) $$ i||
    by simp
  also have ... ≤ (||?Δ A y - ?Δ y *R A' x||)
    using norm-column-le-norm by blast
  ultimately have ||?u y i|| ≤ ||?Δ A y - ?Δ y *R A' x||
    by linarith
  hence inverse |?Δ y| * (||?u y i||) ≤ inverse |?Δ y| * (||?Δ A y - ?Δ y *R
A' x||)
    by (simp add: mult-left-mono)
  thus inverse |?Δ y| * (||?u y i||) < ε
    using hyp by linarith
qed
qed

```

```

lemma exp-has-vderiv-on-linear:
  fixes A::('a::finite) sq-mtx
  shows D (λt. exp ((t - t0) *R A) *V x0) = (λt. A *V (exp ((t - t0) *R A) *V
x0)) on T
  unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def apply clarsimp
  apply(rule-tac A'=λt. A * exp ((t - t0) *R A) in mtx-vec-prod-has-derivative-mtx-vec-prod)
  apply(rule has-derivative-vec-nth)
  apply(rule has-derivative-mtx-ith)
  apply(rule-tac f'=id in exp-scaleR-has-derivative-right)
  apply(rule-tac f'1=id and g'1=λx. 0 in derivative-eq-intros(11))
  apply(rule derivative-eq-intros)
  by(simp-all add: fun-eq-iff exp-times-scaleR-commute sq-mtx-times-vec-assoc)

```

```

lemma picard-lindelof-sq-mtx:
  fixes A::('n::finite) sq-mtx
  defines L ≡ (real CARD('n))2 * (||to-vec A||max)
  shows picard-lindelof (λ t s. A *V s) UNIV UNIV t0
  apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)
  apply(rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=L in exI, safe)
  using max-norm-ge-0[of to-vec A] unfolding assms apply force
  by transfer (rule matrix-lipschitz-constant)

```

```

lemma picard-lindelof-sq-mtx-affine:
  fixes A::('n::finite) sq-mtx
  shows picard-lindelof (λ t s. A *V s + b) UNIV UNIV t0
  apply(rule picard-lindelof-add[OF picard-lindelof-sq-mtx])
  using picard-lindelof-constant by auto

```

```

lemma local-flow-exp:
  fixes A::('n::finite) sq-mtx
  shows local-flow ((*V) A) UNIV UNIV (λt s. exp (t *R A) *V s)

```

```

unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def apply safe
using picard-lindelof-sq-mtx apply blast
using exp-has-vderiv-on-linear[of 0] by auto

end
theory cat2funcset
  imports ../hs-prelims-dyn-sys Transformer-Semantics.Kleisli-Quantale

begin

```

Chapter 3

Hybrid System Verification with predicate transformers

— We start by deleting some notation and introducing some new.

```
no-notation bres (infixr  $\rightarrow$  60)
      and dagger ( $-^\dagger$  [101] 100)
      and Relation.relcomp (infixl ; 75)
      and eta ( $\eta$ )
      and kcomp (infixl  $\circ_K$  75)
```

```
type-synonym 'a pred = 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
```

```
notation eta (skip)
      and kcomp (infixl ; 75)
      and kstar (loop)
      and g-orbital ((1x' = - & - on - - @ -))
```

3.1 Verification of regular programs

Properties of the forward box operator.

```
lemma fbF F S = {s. F s  $\subseteq$  S}
      unfolding ffb-def map-dual-def klift-def kop-def dual-set-def
      by (auto simp: Compl-eq-Diff-UNIV fun-eq-iff f2r-def converse-def r2f-def)
```

```
lemma ffb-eq: fbF F S = {s.  $\forall s'. s' \in F s \longrightarrow s' \in S$ }
      unfolding ffb-def apply (simp add: kop-def klift-def map-dual-def)
      unfolding dual-set-def f2r-def r2f-def by auto
```

```
lemma ffb-iso: P  $\leq$  Q  $\Longrightarrow$  fbF F P  $\leq$  fbF F Q
      unfolding ffb-eq by auto
```

```
lemma ffb-invariants:
      assumes {s. I s}  $\leq$  fbF F {s. I s} and {s. J s}  $\leq$  fbF F {s. J s}
```

shows $\{s. I\ s \wedge J\ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ \{s. I\ s \wedge J\ s\}$
and $\{s. I\ s \vee J\ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ \{s. I\ s \vee J\ s\}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *ffb-eq* **by** *auto*

The weakest liberal precondition (wlp) of the “skip” program is the identity.

lemma *ffb-skip*[*simp*]: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ skip\ S = S$
unfolding *ffb-def* **by**(*simp add: kop-def klift-def map-dual-def*)

Next, we introduce assignments and their wlp.

definition *vec-upd* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'n) \Rightarrow 'n \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'n$
where *vec-upd* *s i a* = $(\chi\ j. (((\$)\ s)(i := a))\ j)$

definition *assign* :: $'n \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'n) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'n) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'n)\ set\ ((\lambda\ s. (2 := s))\ [70, 65]\ 61)$
where $(x ::= e) = (\lambda\ s. \{vec-upd\ s\ x\ (e\ s)\})$

lemma *ffb-assign*[*simp*]: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x ::= e)\ Q = \{s. (\chi\ j. (((\$)\ s)(x := (e\ s)))\ j) \in Q\}$
unfolding *vec-upd-def assign-def* **by** (*subst ffb-eq*) *simp*

The wlp of program composition is just the composition of the wlp.

lemma *ffb-kcomp*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (G ; F)\ P = fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ G\ (fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ P)$
unfolding *ffb-def* **apply**(*simp add: kop-def klift-def map-dual-def*)
unfolding *dual-set-def f2r-def r2f-def* **by**(*auto simp: kcomp-def*)

lemma *ffb-kcomp-ge*:
assumes $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ R\ R \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ G\ Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (F ; G)\ Q$
apply(*subst ffb-kcomp*)
by (*rule order.trans[OF assms(1)]*) (*rule ffb-iso[OF assms(2)]*)

We also have an implementation of the conditional operator and its wlp.

definition *ifthenelse* :: $'a\ pred \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b\ set) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b\ set) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b\ set)$
 $(IF\ -\ THEN\ -\ ELSE\ -\ [64, 64, 64]\ 63)$ **where**
 $IF\ P\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y = (\lambda\ x. if\ P\ x\ then\ X\ x\ else\ Y\ x)$

lemma *ffb-if-then-else*:
 $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (IF\ T\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y)\ Q = \{s. T\ s \longrightarrow s \in fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ X\ Q\} \cap \{s. \neg T\ s \longrightarrow s \in fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ Y\ Q\}$
unfolding *ffb-eq ifthenelse-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *ffb-if-then-elseI*:
assumes $P \cap \{s. T\ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ X\ Q$
and $P \cap \{s. \neg T\ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ Y\ Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (IF\ T\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y)\ Q$
using *assms* **apply**(*subst ffb-eq*)
apply(*subst (asm) ffb-eq*) +
unfolding *ifthenelse-def* **by** *auto*

We also deal with finite iteration.

lemma *kpower-inv*: $I \leq \{s. \forall y. y \in F s \longrightarrow y \in I\} \Longrightarrow I \leq \{s. \forall y. y \in (kpower\ F\ n\ s) \longrightarrow y \in I\}$
apply (*induct* *n*, *simp*)
apply *simp*
by (*auto simp: kcomp-prop*)

lemma *kstar-inv*: $I \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ I \Longrightarrow I \subseteq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (loop\ F)\ I$
unfolding *kstar-def* *ffb-eq* **apply** *clarsimp*
using *kpower-inv* **by** *blast*

lemma *ffb-kloopI*:
assumes $P \leq I$ **and** $I \leq Q$ **and** $I \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ I$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (loop\ F)\ Q$
proof—
have $I \subseteq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (loop\ F)\ I$
using *assms*(3) *kstar-inv* **by** *blast*
hence $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (loop\ F)\ I$
using *assms*(1) **by** *auto*
also have $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (loop\ F)\ I \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (loop\ F)\ Q$
by (*rule* *ffb-iso*[*OF assms*(2)])
finally show *?thesis* .
qed

3.2 Verification of hybrid programs

3.2.1 Verification by providing solutions

The wlp of evolution commands.

lemma *ffb-g-orbital*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0)\ Q =$
 $\{s. \forall X \in ivp\text{-sols}\ (\lambda t. f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s. \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in down\ T\ t. G\ (X\ \tau)) \longrightarrow (X\ t) \in Q\}$
unfolding *ffb-eq* *g-orbital-eq* *subset-eq* **by** (*auto simp: fun-eq-iff image-le-pred*)

lemma *ffb-g-orbital-eq*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0)\ Q =$
 $\{s. \forall X \in ivp\text{-sols}\ (\lambda t. f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s. \forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s. G\ s\}) \longrightarrow \mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq Q\}$
unfolding *ffb-g-orbital* *image-le-pred*
apply (*subgoal-tac* $\forall X\ t. (\mathcal{P}\ X\ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq Q) = (\forall \tau \in down\ T\ t. (X\ \tau) \in Q)$)
by (*auto simp: image-def*)

context *local-flow*
begin

lemma *ffb-g-orbit*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x'=f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ 0)\ Q =$
 $\{s. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in down\ T\ t. G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s)) \longrightarrow (\varphi\ t\ s) \in Q)\}$ (**is** - =
?wlp)
unfolding *ffb-g-orbital* **apply** (*safe, clarsimp*)
apply (*erule-tac* $x=\lambda t. \varphi\ t\ x$ **in** *ballE*)

```

using in-ivp-sols apply(force, force, force simp: init-time ivp-sols-def)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. \ X \ \tau = \varphi \ \tau \ x$ , simp-all, clarsimp)
apply(subst eq-solution, simp-all add: ivp-sols-def)
using init-time by auto

```

```

lemma ffb-orbit:  $\text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ \gamma^\varphi \ Q = \{s. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall \ t \in T. \ \varphi \ t \ s \in Q)\}$ 
unfolding orbit-def ffb-g-orbit by simp

```

end

3.2.2 Verification with differential invariants

```

lemma ffb-g-orbital-guard:
  assumes  $H = (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge \ Q \ s)$ 
  shows  $\text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. \ H \ s\} = \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. \ Q \ s\}$ 
unfolding ffb-g-orbital using assms by auto

```

```

lemma ffb-g-orbital-inv:
  assumes  $P \leq I$  and  $I \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ I$  and  $I \leq Q$ 
  shows  $P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ Q$ 
using assms(1) apply(rule order.trans)
using assms(2) apply(rule order.trans)
by (rule ffb-iso[OF assms(3)])

```

```

lemma ffb-diff-inv:
   $(\{s. \ I \ s\} \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. \ I \ s\}) = \text{diff-invariant } I \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G$ 
by (auto simp: diff-invariant-def ivp-sols-def ffb-eq g-orbital-eq)

```

```

lemma diff-invariant I f T S t_0 G =  $((g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0)^\dagger) \ \{s. \ I \ s\} \subseteq \{s. \ I \ s\}$ 
unfolding klift-def diff-invariant-def by simp

```

```

lemma bdf-diff-inv:
   $\text{diff-invariant } I \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G = (\text{bd}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. \ I \ s\} \leq \{s. \ I \ s\})$ 
unfolding ffb-fbd-galois-var by (auto simp: diff-invariant-def ivp-sols-def ffb-eq g-orbital-eq)

```

```

lemma diff-inv-guard-ignore:
  assumes  $\{s. \ I \ s\} \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ \text{True}) \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. \ I \ s\}$ 
  shows  $\{s. \ I \ s\} \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. \ I \ s\}$ 
using assms unfolding ffb-diff-inv diff-invariant-eq image-le-pred by auto

```

```

context local-flow
begin

```

```

lemma ffb-diff-inv-eq:  $\text{diff-invariant } I \ f \ T \ S \ 0 \ (\lambda s. \ \text{True}) =$ 
   $(\{s. \ s \in S \longrightarrow I \ s\} = \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ \text{True}) \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ 0) \ \{s. \ s \in S \longrightarrow I \ s\})$ 
unfolding ffb-diff-inv[symmetric] ffb-g-orbital
using init-time apply(auto simp: subset-eq ivp-sols-def)

```



```

apply(subst ivp(2)[symmetric], simp)
apply(erule-tac x= $\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ x$  in allE)
using in-domain has-vderiv-on-domain ivp(2) init-time by force

```

lemma *diff-inv-eq-inv-set*:

```

diff-invariant I f T S 0 ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ ) = ( $\forall s. I \ s \longrightarrow \gamma^\varphi \ s \subseteq \{s. I \ s\}$ )
unfolding diff-inv-eq-inv-set orbit-def by simp

```

end

3.2.3 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). First we present a generalised version, then we show the rules as instances of the general ones.

lemma *diff-solve-axiom*:

```

fixes c::'a::{heine-borel, banach}
assumes 0  $\in T$  and is-interval T open T
shows fbF (x'= $\lambda s. c$ ) & G on T UNIV @ 0) Q =
{ s.  $\forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P} (\lambda \tau. s + \tau *_R c) (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\}) \longrightarrow (s + t *_R c) \in Q$  }
apply(subst local-flow.ffb-g-orbit[of  $\lambda s. c - - (\lambda t \ s. s + t *_R c)$ ])
using line-is-local-flow assms unfolding image-le-pred by auto

```

lemma *diff-solve-rule*:

```

assumes local-flow f T UNIV  $\varphi$ 
and  $\forall s. s \in P \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P} (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\}) \longrightarrow (\varphi \ t \ s) \in Q)$ 
shows P  $\leq$  fbF (x'=f & G on T UNIV @ 0) Q
using assms by(subst local-flow.ffb-g-orbit) auto

```

lemma *diff-weak-axiom*: fb_F (x'=f & G on T S @ t₀) Q = fb_F (x'=f & G on T S @ t₀) {s. G s \longrightarrow s \in Q}

unfolding ffb-g-orbital image-def **by** force

lemma *diff-weak-rule*: {s. G s} \leq Q \implies P \leq fb_F (x'=f & G on T S @ t₀) Q

by(auto intro: g-orbitalD simp: le-fun-def g-orbital-eq ffb-eq)

lemma *ffb-eq-univD*: fb_F F P = UNIV \implies ($\forall y. y \in (F \ s) \longrightarrow y \in P$)

proof

```

fix y assume fbF F P = UNIV
hence UNIV = {s.  $\forall y. y \in (F \ s) \longrightarrow y \in P$ }
by(subst ffb-eq[symmetric], simp)
hence  $\bigwedge x. \{x\} = \{s. s = x \wedge (\forall y. y \in (F \ s) \longrightarrow y \in P)\}$ 
by auto
then show s2p (F s) y  $\longrightarrow y \in P$ 
by auto

```

qed

lemma *ffb-g-orbital-eq-univD*:

assumes $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \{s. \ C \ s\} = UNIV$
 and $\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ x \ \tau \in (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$
 shows $\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ C \ (x \ \tau)$

proof

fix τ **assume** $\tau \in (\text{down } T \ t)$
hence $x \ \tau \in (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$
using *assms(2)* **by** *blast*
also have $\forall y. \ y \in (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s \longrightarrow C \ y$
using *assms(1)* *ffb-eq-univD* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately show $C \ (x \ \tau)$ **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *diff-cut-axiom:*

assumes *Thyp: is-interval* $T \ t_0 \in T$
 and $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \{s. \ C \ s\} = UNIV$
 shows $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ Q = fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ Q$

proof(*rule-tac* $f = \lambda x. \ fb_{\mathcal{F}} \ x \ Q$ **in** *HOL.arg-cong*, *rule ext*, *rule subset-antisym*)

fix s
{fix s' **assume** $s' \in (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$
then obtain $\tau :: \text{real}$ **and** X **where** $x\text{-ivp}: X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. \ f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
and $X \ \tau = s'$ **and** $\tau \in T$ **and** $\text{guard-}x:\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ \tau) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}$
using *g-orbitalD[of s' f G T S t_0 s]* **by** *blast*
have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ \mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}$
using *guard-x* **by** (*force simp: image-def*)
also have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ t \in T$
using $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$ *Thyp closed-segment-subset-interval* **by** *auto*
ultimately have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ X \ t \in (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$
using *g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp]* **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting)*)
hence $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ C \ (X \ t)$
using *assms* **by** (*meson ffb-eq-univD mem-Collect-eq*)
hence $s' \in (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$
using *g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp <tau> T]* *guard-x* $\langle X \ \tau = s' \rangle$
unfolding *image-le-pred* **by** *fastforce*
thus $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s \subseteq (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$
by *blast*

next show $\bigwedge s. \ (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s \subseteq (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$

by (*auto simp: g-orbital-eq*)

qed

lemma *diff-cut-rule:*

assumes *Thyp: is-interval* $T \ t_0 \in T$
 and *ffb-C*: $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \{s. \ C \ s\}$
 and *ffb-Q*: $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ Q$
 shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ Q$

proof(*subst ffb-eq*, *subst g-orbital-eq*, *clarsimp*)

fix $t :: \text{real}$ **and** $X :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a$ **and** s **assume** $s \in P$ **and** $t \in T$
and $x\text{-ivp}: X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. \ f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$

and $\text{guard-}x:\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}$
have $\forall r \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ X \ r \in (x'=f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$
using $g\text{-orbitalI}[OF \ x\text{-ivp}] \ \text{guard-}x \ \text{unfolding} \ \text{image-le-pred} \ \text{by} \ \text{auto}$
hence $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ C \ (X \ t)$
using $\text{ffb-}C \ \langle s \in P \rangle \ \text{by} \ (\text{subst} \ (\text{asm}) \ \text{ffb-eq}, \ \text{auto})$
hence $X \ t \in (x'=f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$
using $\text{guard-}x \ \langle t \in T \rangle \ \text{by} \ (\text{auto} \ \text{intro!}; \ g\text{-orbitalI} \ x\text{-ivp})$
thus $(X \ t) \in Q$
using $\langle s \in P \rangle \ \text{ffb-}Q \ \text{by} \ (\text{subst} \ (\text{asm}) \ \text{ffb-eq}) \ \text{auto}$
qed

The rules of dL

abbreviation $g\text{-evol} :: ('a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{pred} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{set}$
 $((1x'=- \ \& \ -)) \ \text{where} \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ s \equiv (x'=f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } UNIV \ UNIV \ @ \ 0) \ s$

lemma *solve*:

assumes $\text{local-flow } f \ UNIV \ UNIV \ \varphi$
and $\forall s. \ s \in P \longrightarrow (\forall t. \ (\forall \tau \leq t. \ G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s)) \longrightarrow (\varphi \ t \ s) \in Q)$
shows $P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ Q$
apply $(\text{rule} \ \text{diff-solve-rule}[OF \ \text{assms}(1)])$
using $\text{assms}(2) \ \text{unfolding} \ \text{image-le-pred} \ \text{by} \ \text{simp}$

lemma *DS*:

fixes $c::'a::\{\text{heine-borel}, \ \text{banach}\}$
shows $\text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x'=(\lambda s. \ c) \ \& \ G) \ Q = \{x. \ \forall t. \ (\forall \tau \leq t. \ G \ (x + \tau *_R c)) \longrightarrow (x + t *_R c) \in Q\}$
by $(\text{subst} \ \text{diff-solve-axiom}[of \ UNIV]) \ \text{auto}$

lemma *DW*: $\text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ Q = \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ \{s. \ G \ s \longrightarrow s \in Q\}$
by $(\text{rule} \ \text{diff-weak-axiom})$

lemma *dW*: $\{s. \ G \ s\} \leq Q \implies P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ Q$
by $(\text{rule} \ \text{diff-weak-rule})$

lemma *DC*:

assumes $\text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ \{s. \ C \ s\} = UNIV$
shows $\text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ Q = \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x'=f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \ Q$
by $(\text{rule} \ \text{diff-cut-axiom}) \ (\text{auto} \ \text{simp}; \ \text{assms})$

lemma *dC*:

assumes $P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ \{s. \ C \ s\}$
and $P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x'=f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \ Q$
shows $P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ Q$
apply $(\text{rule} \ \text{diff-cut-rule})$
using $\text{assms} \ \text{by} \ \text{auto}$

lemma *dI*:

assumes $P \leq \{s. \ I \ s\}$ **and** $\text{diff-invariant } I \ f \ UNIV \ UNIV \ 0 \ G$ **and** $\{s. \ I \ s\} \leq Q$
shows $P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ Q$

```

apply(rule ffb-g-orbital-inv[OF assms(1) - assms(3)])
using ffb-diff-inv[symmetric] assms(2) by force

end
theory cat2funcset-examples
imports ../hs-prelims-matrices cat2funcset

begin

```

3.2.4 Examples

Preliminary lemmas for the examples.

```

lemma [simp]:  $i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$ 
using exhaust-2 by fastforce

```

```

lemma two-eq-zero:  $(2::2) = 0$ 
by simp

```

```

lemma UNIV-2:  $(UNIV::2 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1\}$ 
apply safe using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by auto

```

```

lemma UNIV-3:  $(UNIV::3 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ 
apply safe using exhaust-3 three-eq-zero by auto

```

```

lemma sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]:  $(\sum j \in (UNIV::3 \text{ set}). \text{axis } i \ 1 \ \$ j \cdot f \ j) = (f::3 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \ i$ 
unfolding axis-def UNIV-3 apply simp
using exhaust-3 by force

```

Pendulum

— Verified with differential invariants.

```

abbreviation fpend ::  $\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 (f)$ 
where  $f \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } s\$1 \text{ else } -s \ \$ \ 0)$ 

```

```

lemma pendulum-invariant:
  diff-invariant  $(\lambda s. (r::\text{real})^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2) \ fpend \ UNIV \ UNIV \ 0 \ G$ 
apply(rule-tac diff-invariant-rules, clarsimp, simp, clarsimp)
apply(frule-tac i=0 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth, drule-tac i=1 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
by (auto intro!: poly-derivatives)

```

```

lemma pendulum-invariants:
   $\{s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \{s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2\}$ 
unfolding ffb-diff-inv using pendulum-invariant by simp

```

— Verified with the flow.

```

abbreviation pend-flow ::  $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 (\varphi)$ 

```

where $\varphi \ t \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } s \ \$ \ 0 \cdot \cos t + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot \sin t$
 $\text{else } - s \ \$ \ 0 \cdot \sin t + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot \cos t)$

lemma *picard-lindelof-pend*: *picard-lindelof* $(\lambda t. f)$ *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all* *add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac* *x=1* **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac* *x=1* **in** *exI*)
by (*simp* *add*: *dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def power2-commute UNIV-2*)

lemma *local-flow-pend*: *local-flow* *f* *UNIV UNIV* φ
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule* *picard-lindelof-pend*, *simp-all* *add*: *vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*rule* *has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*, *clarify*)
apply(*case-tac* *i = 0*, *simp*)
apply(*force* *intro!*: *poly-derivatives derivative-intros*)
apply(*force* *intro!*: *poly-derivatives derivative-intros*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** *force*

lemma *pendulum*:
 $\{s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2\} \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G) \{s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2\}$
by (*subst* *local-flow.ffb-g-orbit[OF local-flow-pend]*) *auto*

— Verified as a linear system (using uniqueness).

abbreviation *pend-sq-mtx* :: *2 sq-mtx* (*A*)
where $A \equiv \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 1 \text{ else } - e \ 0)$

lemma *pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow*: *exp* $(t *_{\mathcal{R}} A) *_{\mathcal{V}} s = \varphi \ t \ s$
apply(*rule* *local-flow.eq-solution[OF local-flow-exp, symmetric]*)
apply(*rule* *ivp-solsI*, *rule* *has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*, *clarsimp*)
unfolding *sq-mtx-vec-prod-def matrix-vector-mult-def* **apply** *simp*
apply(*force* *intro!*: *poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** (*force* *simp: vec-eq-iff, auto*)

lemma *pendulum-sq-mtx*:
 $\{s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2\} \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = (*_{\mathcal{V}}) A \ \& \ G) \{s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2\}$
unfolding *local-flow.ffb-g-orbit[OF local-flow-exp]* *pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow* **by** *auto*

no-notation *fpend* (*f*)
and *pend-sq-mtx* (*A*)
and *pend-flow* (φ)

Bouncing Ball

— Verified with differential invariants.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

```

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes  $0 > g$  and  $inv: 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$ 
  shows  $(x::real) \leq h$ 
proof-
  have  $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h \wedge 0 > g$ 
  using  $inv$  and  $\langle 0 > g \rangle$  by auto
  hence  $obs:v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - h) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$ 
  using  $left\text{-}diff\text{-}distrib$   $mult.commute$  by ( $metis$   $zero\text{-}le\text{-}square$ )
  hence  $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - h)$ 
  by auto
  also from  $obs$  have  $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$ 
  using  $divide\text{-}nonneg\text{-}neg$  by  $fastforce$ 
  ultimately have  $h - x \geq 0$ 
  by  $linarith$ 
  thus ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

abbreviation fball ::  $real \Rightarrow real^2 \Rightarrow real^2$  (f)
  where  $f\ g\ s \equiv (\chi\ i.\ \text{if } i=(0)\ \text{then } s\ \$\ 1\ \text{else } g)$ 

```

```

lemma fball-invariant:
  fixes  $g\ h :: real$ 
  defines  $dinv: I \equiv (\lambda s.\ 2 \cdot g \cdot s\ \$\ 0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - (s\ \$\ 1 \cdot s\ \$\ 1) = 0)$ 
  shows  $diff\text{-}invariant\ I\ (f\ g)\ UNIV\ UNIV\ 0\ G$ 
  unfolding  $dinv$  apply (rule  $diff\text{-}invariant\text{-}rules$ ,  $simp$ ,  $simp$ ,  $clarify$ )
  apply (frule-tac  $i=1$  in  $has\text{-}vderiv\text{-}on\text{-}vec\text{-}nth$ )
  apply (drule-tac  $i=0$  in  $has\text{-}vderiv\text{-}on\text{-}vec\text{-}nth$ )
  by (auto intro!:  $poly\text{-}derivatives$ )

```

```

lemma bouncing-ball-invariants:
  fixes  $h::real$ 
  assumes  $g < 0$  and  $h \geq 0$ 
  defines  $diff\text{-}inv: I \equiv (\lambda s::real^2.\ 2 \cdot g \cdot s\ \$\ 0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - s\ \$\ 1 \cdot s\ \$\ 1 = 0)$ 
  shows  $\{s.\ s\ \$\ 0 = h \wedge s\ \$\ 1 = 0\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}$ 
  (loop (( $x'=(f\ g)$  & ( $\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 \geq 0$ )) ;
  (IF ( $\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 = 0$ ) THEN ( $1 ::= (\lambda s.\ -\ s\ \$\ 1)$ ) ELSE skip)))
   $\{s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 \leq h\}$ 
  apply (rule  $ffb\text{-}kloopI$  [of -  $\{s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge I\ s\}$ ])
  using  $\langle h \geq 0 \rangle$  apply (subst  $diff\text{-}inv$ ,  $clarsimp$ )
  using  $\langle g < 0 \rangle$  apply (subst  $diff\text{-}inv$ , force  $simp: bb\text{-}real\text{-}arith$ )
  apply (simp only:  $ffb\text{-}kcomp$ )
  apply (rule-tac  $b=fb_{\mathcal{F}}$  ( $x'=(f\ g)$  & ( $\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 \geq 0$ ))  $\{s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge I\ s\}$  in
  order.trans)
  apply (simp add:  $ffb\text{-}g\text{-}orbital\text{-}guard$ )
  apply (rule-tac  $b=\{s.\ I\ s\}$  in order.trans, force)
  unfolding  $ffb\text{-}diff\text{-}inv$  apply (simp-all add:  $diff\text{-}inv$ )
  using  $fball\text{-}invariant$  apply force
  apply (rule  $ffb\text{-}iso$ , subst  $ffb\text{-}if\text{-}then\text{-}else$ )
  using  $assms$  by (force  $simp: bb\text{-}real\text{-}arith$ )

```

— Verified with the flow.

```

lemma picard-lindeloeuf-fball:
  fixes g::real
  shows picard-lindeloeuf ( $\lambda t. f\ g$ ) UNIV UNIV 0
  apply(unfold-locales)
  apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)
  apply(rule-tac x=1/2 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=1 in exI)
  by(simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def UNIV-2)

```

```

abbreviation ball-flow :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  real2  $\Rightarrow$  real2 ( $\varphi$ )
  where  $\varphi\ g\ t\ s \equiv (\chi\ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } g \cdot t^2/2 + s \cdot 1 \cdot t + s \cdot 0 \text{ else } g \cdot t + s \cdot 1)$ 

```

```

lemma local-flow-ball: local-flow (f g) UNIV UNIV ( $\varphi\ g$ )
  unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def apply safe
  using picard-lindeloeuf-fball apply blast
  apply(rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda, clarify)
  apply(case-tac i = 0)
  using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by (auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff)
force

```

```

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar:  $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
  and pos:  $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::\text{real}) = 0$ 
  shows  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$ 
proof—
  from pos have  $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$  by auto
  then have  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Groups.mult-ac(1,3) mult-zero-right
    monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left)
  hence  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$ 
  using invar by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  hence obs:  $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$ 
  apply(subst power2-sum) by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Groups.add-ac(2, 3)
    Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2))
  thus  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$ 
  by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  have  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (-((g \cdot \tau) + v))^2 = 0$ 
  using obs by (metis Groups.add-ac(2) power2-minus)
qed

```

```

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar:  $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
  shows  $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::\text{real})) =$ 
   $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof—

```

```

have ?lhs =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$ 
  apply(subst Rat.sign-simps(18))+
  by(auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
also have ... =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$  (is ... = ?middle)
  by(subst invar, simp)
finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
moreover
{have ?rhs =  $g \cdot g \cdot (\tau \cdot \tau) + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
  by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
also have ... = ?middle
  by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma bouncing-ball:
  fixes h::real
  assumes  $g < 0$  and  $h \geq 0$ 
  defines loop-inv:  $I \equiv (\lambda s::real^2. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge 2 \cdot g \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + (s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot s \ \$ \ 1))$ 
  shows  $\{s. s \ \$ \ 0 = h \wedge s \ \$ \ 1 = 0\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}$ 
    (loop (( $x' = (f \ g)$  & ( $\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0$ )) ;
    (IF ( $\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0$ ) THEN ( $1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ \ 1)$ ) ELSE skip))))
     $\{s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 \leq h\}$ 
  apply(rule ffb-kloopI[of -  $\{s. I \ s\}$ ])
  unfolding loop-inv using  $\langle h \geq 0 \rangle \langle g < 0 \rangle$  apply(clarsimp, force simp: bb-real-arith)
  apply(simp only: ffb-kcomp local-flow.ffbg-orbit[OF local-flow-ball])
  unfolding ffb-if-then-else using assms by (auto simp: bb-real-arith)

```

— Verified as a linear system (computing exponential).

```

abbreviation ball-sq-mtx ::  $3 \text{ sq-mtx } (A)$ 
  where ball-sq-mtx  $\equiv \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 1 \text{ else if } i=1 \text{ then } e \ 2 \text{ else } 0)$ 

```

```

lemma ball-sq-mtx-pow2:  $A^2 = \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 2 \text{ else } 0)$ 
  unfolding power2-eq-square times-sq-mtx-def
  by(simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff matrix-matrix-mult-def)

```

```

lemma ball-sq-mtx-powN:  $n > 2 \implies (\tau *_R A)^n = 0$ 
  apply(induct n, simp, case-tac  $n \leq 2$ )
  apply(simp only: le-less-Suc-eq power-Suc, simp)
  by(auto simp: ball-sq-mtx-pow2 sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff
    times-sq-mtx-def zero-sq-mtx-def matrix-matrix-mult-def)

```

```

lemma exp-ball-sq-mtx:  $\exp(\tau *_R A) = ((\tau *_R A)^2 /_R 2) + (\tau *_R A) + 1$ 
  unfolding exp-def apply(subst suminf-eq-sum[of 2])
  using ball-sq-mtx-powN by (simp-all add: numeral-2-eq-2)

```

```

lemma exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps:

```



```

  exp (τ *R A) $$ 0 $ 0 = 1 exp (τ *R A) $$ 0 $ 1 = τ exp (τ *R A) $$ 0 $ 2
= τ2/2
  exp (τ *R A) $$ 1 $ 0 = 0 exp (τ *R A) $$ 1 $ 1 = 1 exp (τ *R A) $$ 1 $ 2
= τ
  exp (τ *R A) $$ 2 $ 0 = 0 exp (τ *R A) $$ 2 $ 1 = 0 exp (τ *R A) $$ 2 $ 2
= 1
unfolding exp-ball-sq-mtx scaleR-power ball-sq-mtx-pow2
by (auto simp: plus-sq-mtx-def scaleR-sq-mtx-def one-sq-mtx-def
    mat-def scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def)

```

lemma *bouncing-ball-sq-mtx*:

```

  {s. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 = h ∧ s $ 1 = 0 ∧ 0 > s $ 2} ≤ fbF
  (kstar ((x' = (*V) A & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0)) ;
    (IF (λ s. s $ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (λ s. - s $ 1)) ELSE skip)))
  {s. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 ≤ h}
apply(rule ffb-kloopI[of - {s. 0 ≤ s$0 ∧ 0 > s$2 ∧ 2 · s$2 · s$0 = 2 · s$2 · h +
  (s$1 · s$1)}])
  apply(clarsimp, force simp: bb-real-arith)
apply(simp only: ffb-kcomp local-flow.ffbg-orbit[OF local-flow-exp])
apply(subst ffb-if-then-else, simp add: sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq)
unfolding UNIV-3 apply(simp add: exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps, safe)
using bb-real-arith(2) apply(force simp: add commute mult commute)
using bb-real-arith(3) by (force simp: add commute mult commute)

```

```

no-notation fpend (f)
  and pend-flow (φ)
  and ball-sq-mtx (A)

```

```

end
theory cat2rel
  imports
    ../hs-prelims-dyn-sys
    ../../afpModified/VC-KAD

```

```

begin

```


Chapter 4

Hybrid System Verification with relations

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation.

```
no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )  
  and Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor ( $\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$ )  
  and Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r ( $r$ )  
  and Relation.Domain ( $r2s$ )  
  and VC-KAD.gets ( $- ::= - [70, 65] 61$ )  
  and cond-sugar (IF - THEN - ELSE - FI  $[64, 64, 64] 63$ )  
  
notation Id (skip)  
  and cond-sugar (IF - THEN - ELSE -  $[64, 64, 64] 63$ )  
  and rtrancl (loop)
```

4.1 Verification of regular programs

Properties of the forward box operator.

```
lemma wp-rel:  $wp\ R\ [P] = \lceil \lambda\ x.\ \forall\ y.\ (x,y) \in R \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil$   
proof—  
  have  $\lfloor wp\ R\ [P] \rfloor = \lfloor \lceil \lambda\ x.\ \forall\ y.\ (x,y) \in R \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil \rfloor$   
    by (simp add: wp-trafo pointfree-idE)  
  thus  $wp\ R\ [P] = \lceil \lambda\ x.\ \forall\ y.\ (x,y) \in R \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil$   
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) wp-simp d-p2r pointfree-idE prp)  
qed
```

```
lemma p2r-r2p-wp:  $\lfloor \lfloor wp\ R\ P \rfloor \rfloor = wp\ R\ P$   
  apply (subst d-p2r[symmetric])  
  using wp-simp[symmetric, of R P] by blast
```

```
lemma p2r-r2p-simps:  
   $\lfloor [P \sqcap Q] \rfloor = (\lambda\ s.\ \lfloor [P] \rfloor\ s \wedge \lfloor [Q] \rfloor\ s)$   
   $\lfloor [P \sqcup Q] \rfloor = (\lambda\ s.\ \lfloor [P] \rfloor\ s \vee \lfloor [Q] \rfloor\ s)$ 
```

$\llbracket P \rrbracket = P$
unfolding *p2r-def r2p-def* **by** (*auto simp: fun-eq-iff*)

Next, we introduce assignments and their *wp*.

definition *vec-upd* $:: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
where *vec-upd* $s \ i \ a \equiv (\chi \ j. (((\$) \ s)(i := a)) \ j)$

definition *assign* $:: 'b \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \text{ rel } ((\lambda s. \text{True}) [70, 65] \ 61)$
where $(x ::= e) \equiv \{(s, \text{vec-upd } s \ x \ (e \ s)) \mid s. \text{True}\}$

lemma *wp-assign* [*simp*]: $\text{wp } (x ::= e) \llbracket Q \rrbracket = \llbracket \lambda s. Q \ (\chi \ j. (((\$) \ s)(x := (e \ s))) \ j) \rrbracket$
unfolding *wp-rel vec-upd-def assign-def* **by** (*auto simp: fun-upd-def*)

lemma *assignD*: $((s, s') \in (x ::= e)) = (s' \$ x = e \ s \wedge (\forall y. y \neq x \longrightarrow s' \$ y = s \$ y))$
unfolding *vec-upd-def assign-def* **by** (*simp, subst vec-eq-iff*) *auto*

The *wp* of the composition was already obtained in `KAD.Antidomain_Semiring`:
 $|x \cdot y| \ z = |x| \ |y| \ z.$

There is also already an implementation of the conditional operator *if p then x else y fi* = $d \ p \cdot x + ad \ p \cdot y$ and its *wp*: $|if \ p \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y \ \text{fi}| \ q = d \ p \cdot |x| \ q + ad \ p \cdot |y| \ q.$

We also deal with finite iteration.

lemma (*in antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *fbox-starI*:
assumes $d \ p \leq d \ i$ **and** $d \ i \leq |x| \ i$ **and** $d \ i \leq d \ q$
shows $d \ p \leq |x^*| \ q$
proof–
have $d \ i \leq |x| \ (d \ i)$
using $\langle d \ i \leq |x| \ i \rangle \text{ local.fbox-simp}$ **by** *auto*
hence $|1| \ p \leq |x^*| \ i$
using $\langle d \ p \leq d \ i \rangle$ **by** (*metis (no-types) dual-order.trans fbox-one fbox-simp fbox-star-induct-var*)
thus *?thesis*
using $\langle d \ i \leq d \ q \rangle$ **by** (*metis (full-types) fbox-mult fbox-one fbox-seq-var fbox-simp*)
qed

lemma *rel-ad-mka-starI*:
assumes $P \subseteq I$ **and** $I \subseteq Q$ **and** $I \subseteq \text{wp } R \ I$
shows $P \subseteq \text{wp } (\text{loop } R) \ Q$
proof–
have $\text{wp } R \ I \subseteq Id$
by (*simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.a-subid rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def*)
hence $P \subseteq Id$
using *assms(1,3)* **by** *blast*
hence $\text{rdom } P = P$

```

  by (metis d-p2r p2r-surj)
also have rdom P  $\subseteq$  wp (loop R) Q
  by (metis (wp R I  $\subseteq$  Id) assms d-p2r p2r-surj rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.dka.dom-iso

      rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-starI)
ultimately show ?thesis
  by blast
qed

```

4.2 Verification of hybrid programs

abbreviation *g-evolution* :: (('a::banach) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a pred \Rightarrow real set \Rightarrow 'a set \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow 'a rel (($\lambda x' = - \ \& \ - \text{ on } - \ - \ @ \ -$))
where ($x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0$) $\equiv \{(s, s') \mid s \ s'. \ s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s\}$

4.2.1 Verification by providing solutions

The wlp of evolution commands.

lemma *wp-g-evolution*: wp ($x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0$) $\lceil Q \rceil =$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \ \forall X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s. \ \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. G (X \ \tau)) \longrightarrow Q (X \ t) \rceil$
unfolding *g-orbital-eq wp-rel ivp-sols-def image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

context *local-flow*
begin

lemma *wp-g-orbit*: wp ($x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ 0$) $\lceil Q \rceil =$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \ s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. G (\varphi \ \tau \ s)) \longrightarrow Q (\varphi \ t \ s)) \rceil$
unfolding *wp-g-evolution apply (clarsimp, safe)*
apply (*erule-tac x = $\lambda t. \ \varphi \ t \ s$ in ballE*)
using *in-ivp-sols apply (force, force, force simp: init-time ivp-sols-def)*
apply (*subgoal-tac $\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. X \ \tau = \varphi \ \tau \ s, \text{ simp-all, clarsimp}$*)
apply (*subst eq-solution, simp-all add: ivp-sols-def*)
using *init-time* **by** *auto*

lemma *wp-orbit*: wp ($\{(s, s') \mid s \ s'. \ s' \in \gamma^\varphi \ s\}$) $\lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda s. \ s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. Q (\varphi \ t \ s)) \rceil$
unfolding *orbit-def wp-g-orbit* **by** *auto*

end

4.2.2 Verification with differential invariants

lemma *wp-g-evolution-guard*:
assumes $H = (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge Q \ s)$
shows wp ($x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0$) $\lceil H \rceil =$ wp ($x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0$) $\lceil Q \rceil$
unfolding *wp-g-evolution using assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *wp-g-evolution-inv*:

assumes $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil I \rceil$ **and** $\lceil I \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil I \rceil$ **and** $\lceil I \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
using *assms*(1) **apply**(*rule order.trans*)
using *assms*(2) **apply**(*rule order.trans*)
apply(*rule rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso*)
using *assms*(3) **by** *auto*

lemma *wp-diff-inv*: $(\lceil I \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil I \rceil) = \text{diff-invariant } I \text{ f } T\ S\ t_0\ G$

unfolding *diff-invariant-eq wp-g-evolution image-le-pred* **by**(*auto simp: p2r-def*)

4.2.3 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). First we present a generalised version, then we show the rules as instances of the general ones.

lemma *diff-solve-axiom*:

fixes *c::'a::\{heine-borel, banach\}*
assumes $0 \in T$ **and** *is-interval* T *open* T
shows $wp\ (x' = (\lambda s. c) \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ UNIV \ @ \ 0) \ \lceil Q \rceil =$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P}(\lambda t. s + t *_R c) \ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s. G\ s\}) \longrightarrow Q\ (s + t *_R c) \rceil$
apply(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*[**where** $f = \lambda s. c$ **and** $\varphi = (\lambda t\ x. x + t *_R c)$])
using *line-is-local-flow assms* **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma *diff-solve-rule*:

assumes *local-flow* $f\ T\ UNIV\ \varphi$
and $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P}(\lambda t. \varphi\ t\ s) \ (down\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s. G\ s\}) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ UNIV \ @ \ 0) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
using *assms* **by**(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit, auto*)

lemma *diff-weak-axiom*: $wp\ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil Q \rceil = wp\ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil \lambda s. G\ s \longrightarrow Q\ s \rceil$

unfolding *wp-g-evolution image-def* **by** *force*

lemma *diff-weak-rule*:

assumes $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
using *assms* **apply**(*subst wp-rel*)
by(*auto simp: g-orbital-eq*)

lemma *wp-g-orbit-IdD*:

assumes $wp\ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil C \rceil = Id$
and $\forall \tau \in (down\ T\ t). (s, x\ \tau) \in (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0)$
shows $\forall \tau \in (down\ T\ t). C\ (x\ \tau)$

proof

fix τ **assume** $\tau \in (down\ T\ t)$

hence $x \tau \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
 using *assms(2)* by *blast*
 also have $\forall y. y \in (g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s) \longrightarrow C \ y$
 using *assms(1)* unfolding *wp-rel* by(*auto simp: p2r-def*)
 ultimately show $C \ (x \ \tau)$
 by *blast*
 qed

lemma *diff-cut-axiom*:

assumes *Thyp: is-interval* $T \ t_0 \in T$
 and $wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [C] = Id$
 shows $wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q] = wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q]$
 proof(*rule-tac f=λ x. wp x [Q]* in *HOL.arg-cong, clarsimp, rule subset-antisym, safe*)
 {fix s and s' assume $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
 then obtain $\tau::\text{real}$ and X where $x\text{-ivp}: X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
 and $X \ \tau = s'$ and $\tau \in T$ and $\text{guard-}x: (\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ \tau) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\})$
 using *g-orbitalD[of s' f G T S t_0 s]* by *blast*
 have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ \mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\}$
 using *guard-x* by (*force simp: image-def*)
 also have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ t \in T$
 using $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$ *Thyp* by *auto*
 ultimately have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ X \ t \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
 using *g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp]* by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting)*)
 hence $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ C \ (X \ t)$
 using *wp-g-orbit-IdD[OF assms(3)]* by *blast*
 hence $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
 using *g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp <τ ∈ T>]* *guard-x* $\langle X \ \tau = s' \rangle$
 unfolding *image-le-pred* by *fastforce*}
 thus $\bigwedge s \ s'. \ s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s \implies s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
 by *blast*
 next show $\bigwedge s \ s'. \ s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s \implies s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
 by (*auto simp: g-orbital-eq*)
 qed

lemma *diff-cut-rule*:

assumes *Thyp: is-interval* $T \ t_0 \in T$
 and $wp\text{-}C: [P] \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [C]$
 and $wp\text{-}Q: [P] \subseteq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q]$
 shows $[P] \subseteq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q]$
 proof(*subst wp-rel, simp add: g-orbital-eq p2r-def image-le-pred, clarsimp*)
 fix $t::\text{real}$ and $X::\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a$ and s assume $P \ s$ and $t \in T$
 and $x\text{-ivp}: X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
 and $\text{guard-}x: \forall x. x \in T \wedge x \leq t \longrightarrow G \ (X \ x)$
 have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ X \ t \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
 using *g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp]* *guard-x* unfolding *image-le-pred* by *auto*

hence $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ C \ (X \ t)$
 using $\text{wp-}C \ \langle P \ s \rangle$ **by** $(\text{subst} \ (asm) \ \text{wp-rel}, \ auto)$
 hence $X \ t \in g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
 using $\text{guard-}x \ \langle t \in T \rangle$ **by** $(\text{auto} \ \text{intro!}; \ g\text{-orbitalI} \ x\text{-ivp})$
 thus $Q \ (X \ t)$
 using $\langle P \ s \rangle \ \text{wp-}Q$ **by** $(\text{subst} \ (asm) \ \text{wp-rel}) \ auto$
qed

The rules of dL

abbreviation $g\text{-evol} :: ('a :: \text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \ ((\lambda x' = - \ \& \ -))$
where $(x' = f \ \& \ G) \equiv (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } UNIV \ UNIV \ @ \ 0)$

lemma *DS*:

fixes $c :: 'a :: \{\text{heine-borel}, \text{banach}\}$
 shows $\text{wp} \ (x' = (\lambda s. \ c) \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda x. \ \forall t. \ (\forall \tau \leq t. \ G \ (x + \tau *_{\text{R}} \ c)) \longrightarrow Q \ (x + t *_{\text{R}} \ c) \rceil$
by $(\text{subst} \ \text{diff-solve-axiom}[\text{of } UNIV]) \ auto$

lemma *solve*:

assumes $\text{local-flow } f \ UNIV \ UNIV \ \varphi$
 and $\forall s. \ P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t. \ (\forall \tau \leq t. \ G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$
 shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply $(\text{rule} \ \text{diff-solve-rule}[\text{OF } \text{assms}(1)])$
using $\text{assms}(2)$ **unfolding** image-le-pred **by** simp

lemma *DW*: $\text{wp} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil = \text{wp} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil \lambda s. \ G \ s \longrightarrow Q \ s \rceil$
by $(\text{rule} \ \text{diff-weak-axiom})$

lemma *dW*: $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \Longrightarrow \lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
by $(\text{rule} \ \text{diff-weak-rule})$

lemma *DC*:

assumes $\text{wp} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil C \rceil = Id$
 shows $\text{wp} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil = \text{wp} \ (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply $(\text{rule} \ \text{diff-cut-axiom})$
using assms **by** auto

lemma *dC*:

assumes $\lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil C \rceil$
 and $\lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp} \ (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
 shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply $(\text{rule} \ \text{diff-cut-rule})$
using assms **by** auto

lemma *dI*:

assumes $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil I \rceil$ **and** $\text{diff-invariant } I \text{ f } UNIV \ UNIV \ 0 \ G$ **and** $\lceil I \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$
 shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply $(\text{rule} \ \text{wp-g-evolution-inv}[\text{OF } \text{assms}(1) - \text{assms}(3)])$
unfolding wp-diff-inv **using** $\text{assms}(2)$.


```

end
theory cat2rel-examples
  imports ../hs-prelims-matrices cat2rel

begin

```

4.2.4 Examples

Preliminary preparation for the examples.

```

no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )
and Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor ( $\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$ )

```

```

lemma [simp]:  $i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$ 
  using exhaust-2 by fastforce

```

```

lemma two-eq-zero:  $(2::2) = 0$ 
  by simp

```

```

lemma UNIV-2:  $(UNIV::2 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1\}$ 
  apply safe using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by auto

```

```

lemma UNIV-3:  $(UNIV::3 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ 
  apply safe using exhaust-3 three-eq-zero by auto

```

```

lemma sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]:  $(\sum j \in (UNIV::3 \text{ set}). \text{axis } i \ 1 \ \$ j \cdot f \ j) = (f::3 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \ i$ 
  unfolding axis-def UNIV-3 apply simp
  using exhaust-3 by force

```

Pendulum

— Verified with differential invariants.

```

abbreviation fpend ::  $\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 (f)$ 
  where  $f \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } s\$1 \text{ else } -s \ \$ \ 0)$ 

```

```

lemma pendulum-invariant:
  diff-invariant  $(\lambda s. (r::\text{real})^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2) \text{ fpend } UNIV \ UNIV \ 0 \ G$ 
  apply(rule-tac diff-invariant-rules, clarsimp, simp, clarsimp)
  apply(frul-tac  $i=0$  in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth, drul-tac  $i=1$  in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  by (auto intro!: poly-derivatives)

```

```

lemma pendulum-invariants:
   $\lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil \leq wp \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil$ 
  unfolding wp-diff-inv using pendulum-invariant by auto

```

— Verified with the flow.

abbreviation *pend-flow* :: $real \Rightarrow real^2 \Rightarrow real^2$ (φ)
where $\varphi \ t \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } s \ \$ \ 0 \cdot \cos t + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot \sin t$
 $\text{else } -s \ \$ \ 0 \cdot \sin t + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot \cos t)$

lemma *picard-lindelof-pend*: *picard-lindelof* ($\lambda t. f$) *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1 in exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=1 in exI*)
by (*simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def power2-commute UNIV-2*)

lemma *local-flow-pend*: *local-flow* *f UNIV UNIV* φ
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule picard-lindelof-pend*, *simp-all add: vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*, *clarify*)
apply(*case-tac i = 0*, *simp*)
apply(*force intro!: poly-derivatives derivative-intros*)
apply(*force intro!: poly-derivatives derivative-intros*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** *force*

lemma *pendulum*:
 $\lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil$
by (*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[OF local-flow-pend]*) *auto*

— Verified as a linear system (using uniqueness).

abbreviation *pend-sq-mtx* :: $2 \text{ sq-mtx } (A)$
where $A \equiv \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 1 \text{ else } -e \ 0)$

lemma *pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow*: $\exp \ (t *_R A) *_V s = \varphi \ t \ s$
apply(*rule local-flow.eq-solution[OF local-flow-exp, symmetric]*)
apply(*rule ivp-solsI*, *rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*, *clarsimp*)
unfolding *sq-mtx-vec-prod-def matrix-vector-mult-def* **apply** *simp*
apply(*force intro!: poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** (*force simp: vec-eq-iff, auto*)

lemma *pendulum-sq-mtx*:
 $\lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rceil \leq wp \ (x' = ((*_V) A) \ \& \ G) \ \lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rceil$
unfolding *local-flow.wp-g-orbit[OF local-flow-exp]* *pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow* **by** *auto*

no-notation *fpend* (*f*)
and *pend-sq-mtx* (*A*)
and *pend-flow* (φ)

Bouncing Ball

— Verified with differential invariants.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
 assumes $0 > g$ and *inv*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$
 shows $(x::\text{real}) \leq h$
proof–
 have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h \wedge 0 > g$
 using *inv* and $\langle 0 > g \rangle$ **by** *auto*
 hence *obs*: $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - h) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$
 using *left-diff-distrib* *mult.commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)
 hence $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - h)$
by *auto*
 also **from** *obs* **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$
 using *divide-nonneg-neg* **by** *fastforce*
 ultimately **have** $h - x \geq 0$
by *linarith*
 thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

abbreviation *fball* :: $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 (f)$
 where $f\ g\ s \equiv (\chi\ i.\ \text{if } i=(0)\ \text{then } s\ \$\ 1\ \text{else } g)$

lemma *fball-invariant*:
 fixes $g\ h :: \text{real}$
 defines *dinv*: $I \equiv (\lambda s.\ 2 \cdot g \cdot s\ \$\ 0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - (s\ \$\ 1 \cdot s\ \$\ 1) = 0)$
 shows *diff-invariant* *I* (*f g*) *UNIV UNIV 0 G*
 unfolding *dinv* **apply**(*rule diff-invariant-rules, simp, simp, clarify*)
apply(*frule-tac i=1 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*drule-tac i=0 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
by(*auto intro!: poly-derivatives*)

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants*:
 fixes $h::\text{real}$
 assumes $g < 0$ and $h \geq 0$
 defines *diff-inv*: $I \equiv (\lambda s::\text{real}^2.\ 2 \cdot g \cdot s\ \$\ 0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - s\ \$\ 1 \cdot s\ \$\ 1 = 0)$
 shows $\lceil \lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 = h \wedge s\ \$\ 1 = 0 \rceil \leq$
 $\text{wp } (\text{loop } ((x' = f\ g \ \& \ (\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 \geq 0)));$
 $(\text{IF } (\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 = 0) \text{ THEN } (1 ::= (\lambda s.\ -\ s\ \$\ 1)) \text{ ELSE skip}))$
 $\lceil \lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 \leq h \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac I = [λs. 0 ≤ s \$ 0 ∧ I s] in rel-ad-mka-starI*)
using $\langle h \geq 0 \rangle$ **apply**(*simp add: diff-inv*)
using $\langle g < 0 \rangle$ **apply**(*simp add: diff-inv, force simp: bb-real-arith*)
apply(*simp only: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-seq*)
apply(*subst p2r-r2p-wp[symmetric, of (IF - THEN - ELSE skip)]*)
apply(*rule order.trans[where b=wp (x'=f g & (λs. s \$ 0 ≥ 0)) [λs. 0 ≤ s \$*
 $0 \wedge I\ s]]$)
apply(*simp only: wp-g-evolution-guard*)
apply(*rule order.trans[where b=[I], simp*)

```

apply(subst wp-diff-inv, unfold diff-inv)
using fball-invariant apply force
unfolding rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-cond wp-assign
rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-one apply(rule rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso)

```

```

unfolding rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.ads-d-def rel-ad-def by (force simp: r2p-def
p2r-def)

```

— Verified with the flow.

lemma *picard-lindelof-fball*:

```

fixes g::real
shows picard-lindelof (λt. f g) UNIV UNIV 0
apply(unfold-locales)
apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)
apply(rule-tac x=1/2 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=1 in exI)
by(simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def UNIV-2)

```

abbreviation *ball-flow* :: $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2$ (φ)

where $\varphi \ g \ t \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } g \cdot t^2/2 + s \cdot 1 \cdot t + s \cdot 0 \text{ else } g \cdot t + s \cdot 1)$

lemma *local-flow-ball*: *local-flow* (f g) UNIV UNIV ($\varphi \ g$)

```

unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def apply safe
using picard-lindelof-fball apply blast
apply(rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda, clarify)
apply(case-tac i = 0)
using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by (auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff)
force

```

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

```

assumes invar:  $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
and pos:  $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::\text{real}) = 0$ 
shows  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$ 
and  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$ 

```

proof—

```

from pos have  $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$  by auto
then have  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$ 
by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Groups.mult-ac(1,3) mult-zero-right
monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left)
hence  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$ 
using invar by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
hence obs:  $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$ 
apply(subst power2-sum) by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Groups.add-ac(2, 3)

```

Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2))

thus $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$

by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)

have $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- ((g \cdot \tau) + v))^2 = 0$

```

using obs by (metis Groups.add-ac(2) power2-minus)
thus  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$ 
by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
qed

```

```

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar:  $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
  shows  $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real)) =$ 
 $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof–
  have ?lhs =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$ 
    apply(subst Rat.sign-simps(18))+
    by(auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  also have  $\dots = g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$  (is  $\dots = ?middle$ )
    by(subst invar, simp)
  finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
moreover
  {have ?rhs =  $g \cdot g \cdot (\tau \cdot \tau) + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
    by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
    also have  $\dots = ?middle$ 
    by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
    finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma bouncing-ball:
  fixes h::real
  assumes  $g < 0$  and  $h \geq 0$ 
  defines loop-inv:  $I \equiv (\lambda s::real^2. 0 \leq s \ \$ 0 \wedge 2 \cdot g \cdot s \ \$ 0 = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + s \ \$ 1$ 
 $\cdot s \ \$ 1)$ 
  shows  $\lceil \lambda s. s \ \$ 0 = h \wedge s \ \$ 1 = 0 \rceil \leq$ 
 $wp \ (loop \ ((x' = f \ g \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ 0 \geq 0)));$ 
 $(IF \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ 0 = 0) \ THEN \ (1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ 1)) \ ELSE \ skip)))$ 
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ 0 \wedge s \ \$ 0 \leq h \rceil$ 
  apply(rule-tac I=[I] in rel-ad-mka-starI)
  using  $\langle h \geq 0 \rangle$  apply(simp add: loop-inv)
  using  $\langle g < 0 \rangle$  apply(simp add: loop-inv, force simp: bb-real-arith)
  apply(simp only: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-seq)
  apply(subst p2r-r2p-wp[symmetric, of (IF - THEN - ELSE skip)])
  apply(subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[OF local-flow-ball])
  apply(subst wp-trafo, simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.cond-def p2r-def)
  apply(simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.ads-d-def rel-ad-def)
  unfolding loop-inv using  $\langle g < 0 \rangle \langle h \geq 0 \rangle$  by (force simp: bb-real-arith assignD)

```

— Verified as a linear system (computing exponential).

```

abbreviation ball-sq-mtx ::  $3 \text{ sq-mtx } (A)$ 
  where ball-sq-mtx  $\equiv sq\text{-mtx-}\chi \ (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 1 \text{ else if } i=1 \text{ then } e \ 2 \text{ else } 0)$ 

```

lemma *ball-sq-mtx-pow2*: $A^2 = \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \text{ i. if } i=0 \text{ then e } 2 \text{ else } 0)$
unfolding *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square times-sq-mtx-def*
by (*simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff matrix-matrix-mult-def*)

lemma *ball-sq-mtx-powN*: $n > 2 \implies (\tau *_R A)^n = 0$
apply(*induct n, simp, case-tac n ≤ 2*)
apply(*simp only: le-less-Suc-eq power-class.power.simps(2), simp*)
by (*auto simp: ball-sq-mtx-pow2 sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff times-sq-mtx-def zero-sq-mtx-def matrix-matrix-mult-def*)

lemma *exp-ball-sq-mtx*: $\exp(\tau *_R A) = ((\tau *_R A)^2 /_R 2) + (\tau *_R A) + 1$
unfolding *exp-def* **apply**(*subst suminf-eq-sum[of 2]*)
using *ball-sq-mtx-powN* **by** (*simp-all add: numeral-2-eq-2*)

lemma *exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps*:
 $\exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 0 \$ 0 = 1 \exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 0 \$ 1 = \tau \exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 0 \$ 2$
 $= \tau^2 / 2$
 $\exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 1 \$ 0 = 0 \exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 1 \$ 1 = 1 \exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 1 \$ 2$
 $= \tau$
 $\exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 2 \$ 0 = 0 \exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 2 \$ 1 = 0 \exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 2 \$ 2$
 $= 1$
unfolding *exp-ball-sq-mtx scaleR-power ball-sq-mtx-pow2*
by (*auto simp: plus-sq-mtx-def scaleR-sq-mtx-def one-sq-mtx-def mat-def scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def*)

lemma *bouncing-ball-sq-mtx*:
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 = h \wedge s \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2 \rceil \subseteq$
 $\text{wp } (\text{loop } ((x' = (*_V) A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 \geq 0)));$
 $(\text{IF } (\lambda s. s \$ 0 = 0) \text{ THEN } (1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \$ 1)) \text{ ELSE skip})))$
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 \leq h \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac I = [λs. 0 ≤ s\$0 ∧ 0 > s\$2 ∧*
 $2 \cdot s\$2 \cdot s\$0 = 2 \cdot s\$2 \cdot h + (s\$1 \cdot s\$1)]$ *in rel-ad-mka-starI*)
apply(*simp, simp, force simp: bb-real-arith*)
apply(*simp only: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-seq*)
apply(*subst p2r-r2p-wp[symmetric, of (IF - THEN - ELSE skip)]*)
apply(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[OF local-flow-exp]*)
apply(*subst rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-cond-var, simp*)
apply(*simp add: sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq*)
apply(*simp add: p2r-r2p-simps*)
unfolding *UNIV-3* **apply**(*simp add: exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps, safe*)
using *bb-real-arith(3)* **apply**(*force simp: add commute mult commute*)
using *bb-real-arith(4)* **by** (*force simp: add commute mult commute*)

no-notation *fpend (f)*
and *pend-flow (φ)*
and *ball-sq-mtx (A)*

end
theory *kat2rel*

```
imports  
  ../hs-prelims-dyn-sys  
  ../../afpModified/VC-KAT  
  
begin
```


Chapter 5

Hybrid System Verification with relations

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation.

no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* ($\lceil \cdot \rceil$)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* ($\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$)
and *Relation.Domain* ($r2s$)
and *VC-KAT.gets* ($- ::= -$ [70, 65] 61)
and *tau* (τ)
and *if-then-else-sugar* (*IF* - *THEN* - *ELSE* - *FI* [64, 64, 64] 63)

notation *Id* (*skip*)
and *if-then-else-sugar* (*IF* - *THEN* - *ELSE* - [64, 64, 64] 63)
and *rtrancl* (*loop*)

5.1 Verification of regular programs

Below we explore the behavior of the forward box operator from the antidomain kleene algebra with the lifting ($\lceil - \rceil^*$) operator from predicates to relations $\lceil P \rceil = \{(s, s) \mid s. P\ s\}$ and its dropping counterpart $r2p\ R = (\lambda x. x \in \text{Domain } R)$.

thm *sH-H*

lemma *sH-weaken-pre*: $\text{rel-kat.H } \lceil P2 \rceil\ R\ \lceil Q \rceil \implies \lceil P1 \rceil \subseteq \lceil P2 \rceil \implies \text{rel-kat.H } \lceil P1 \rceil\ R\ \lceil Q \rceil$
unfolding *sH-H* **by** *auto*

Next, we introduce assignments and compute their Hoare triple.

definition *vec-upd* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
where *vec-upd* $s\ i\ a \equiv (\chi\ j. (((\$)\ s)(i := a))\ j)$

definition *assign* :: $'b \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b)\ \text{rel}\ ((2- ::= -)\ [70, 65]\ 61)$
where $(x ::= e) \equiv \{(s, \text{vec-upd } s\ x\ (e\ s)) \mid s. \text{True}\}$

lemma *sH-assign-iff* [simp]: *rel-kat.H* [P] ($x ::= e$) [Q] $\longleftrightarrow (\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow Q\ (\chi\ j. (((\$)\ s)(x := (e\ s)))\ j)))$
unfolding *sH-H vec-upd-def assign-def* **by** (*auto simp: fun-upd-def*)

Next, the Hoare rule of the composition:

lemma *sH-relcomp*: *rel-kat.H* [P] X [R] \Longrightarrow *rel-kat.H* [R] Y [Q] \Longrightarrow *rel-kat.H* [P] (X ; Y) [Q]
using *rel-kat.H-seq-swap* **by** *force*

lemma *rel-kat.H* [P] (X ; Y) [Q] = *rel-kat.H* [P] (X) $\{(s, s') \mid s\ s'. (s, s') \in Y \longrightarrow Q\ s'\}$
unfolding *rel-kat.H-def* **apply**(*auto simp: subset-eq p2r-def Int-def*)
oops

There is also already an implementation of the conditional operator *if p then x else y fi* = $t\ p \cdot x + !p \cdot y$ and its Hoare triple rule: $\llbracket PRE\ P \sqcap T\ X\ POST\ Q; PRE\ P \sqcap -\ T\ Y\ POST\ Q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow PRE\ P\ (IF\ T\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y)\ POST\ Q$.

Finally, we add a Hoare triple rule for a simple finite iteration.

lemma (*in kat*) *H-star-self*: $H\ (t\ i)\ x\ i \Longrightarrow H\ (t\ i)\ (x^*)\ i$
unfolding *H-def* **by** (*simp add: local.star-sim2*)

lemma (*in kat*) *H-star*:
assumes $t\ p \leq t\ i$ **and** $H\ (t\ i)\ x\ i$ **and** $t\ i \leq t\ q$
shows $H\ (t\ p)\ (x^*)\ q$
proof–
have $H\ (t\ i)\ (x^*)\ i$
using *assms(2) H-star-self* **by** *blast*
hence $H\ (t\ p)\ (x^*)\ i$
apply(*simp add: H-def*)
using *assms(1) local.phl-cons1* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis*
unfolding *H-def* **using** *assms(3) local.phl-cons2* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *sH-loop*:
assumes $[P] \subseteq [I]$ **and** $[I] \subseteq [Q]$ **and** *rel-kat.H* [I] R [I]
shows *rel-kat.H* [P] (loop R) [Q]
using *rel-kat.H-star[of [P] [I] R [Q]] assms* **by** *auto*

5.2 Verification of hybrid programs

abbreviation *g-evolution* :: ($'a::\text{banach}$) $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{pred} \Rightarrow \text{real}\ \text{set} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{set} \Rightarrow$
 $\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{rel}\ ((1x' = - \ \& \ - \ \text{on} \ - \ - \ @ \ -))$
where $(x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on} \ T\ S \ @ \ t_0) \equiv \{(s, s') \mid s\ s'. s' \in g\text{-orbital}\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s\}$

5.2.1 Verification by providing solutions

lemma *sH-g-evolution*:

assumes $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall X \in \text{ivp-sols}\ (\lambda t. f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s. \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down}\ T\ t. G\ (X\ \tau)) \longrightarrow Q\ (X\ t))$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [P]\ (x'=f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [Q]$
using *assms unfolding g-orbital-eq(1) sH-H image-le-pred by auto*

context *local-flow*

begin

lemma *sH-g-orbit*:

assumes $\forall s. s \in S \longrightarrow P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down}\ T\ t. G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s)) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [P]\ (x'=f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ 0)\ [Q]$
apply(*rule sH-g-evolution*)
using *assms apply(safe, simp add: ivp-sols-def, clarsimp)*
apply(*erule-tac x=X 0 in allE, erule impE*)
using *init-time apply force*
apply(*subgoal-tac $\forall \tau \in \text{down}\ T\ t. X\ \tau = \varphi\ \tau\ (X\ 0)$, simp-all, clarsimp*)
apply(*subst eq-solution, simp-all add: ivp-sols-def*)
using *init-time by auto*

lemma *sH-orbit*:

assumes $\forall s. s \in S \longrightarrow P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [P]\ (\{(s, s') \mid s\ s'.\ s' \in \gamma^\varphi\ s\})\ [Q]$
unfolding *orbit-def* **apply**(*rule sH-g-orbit*)
using *assms by auto*

end

5.2.2 Verification with differential invariants

lemma *sH-g-evolution-guard*:

assumes $R = (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge Q\ s)$ **and** $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [P]\ (x'=f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [Q]$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [P]\ (x'=f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [R]$
using *assms unfolding g-orbital-eq sH-H ivp-sols-def by auto*

lemma *sH-g-evolution-inv*:

assumes $[P] \leq [I]$ **and** $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [I]\ (x'=f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [I]$ **and** $[I] \leq [Q]$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [P]\ (x'=f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [Q]$
using *assms(1) apply(rule-tac p'=[I] in rel-kat.H-cons-1, simp)*
using *assms(3) apply(rule-tac q'=[I] in rel-kat.H-cons-2, simp)*
using *assms(2) by simp*

lemma *sH-diff-inv*: $\text{rel-kat.H}\ [I]\ (x'=f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [I] = \text{diff-invariant}\ I$
 $f\ T\ S\ t_0\ G$

unfolding *diff-invariant-eq sH-H g-orbital-eq image-le-pred by auto*

5.2.3 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). In each subsubsection, we first derive the dL axioms (named below with two capital letters and “D” being the first one). This is done mainly to prove that there are minimal requirements in Isabelle to get the dL calculus.

lemma *diff-solve-axiom*:

fixes $c::'a::\{\text{heine-borel}, \text{banach}\}$
assumes $0 \in T$ **and** *is-interval* T *open* T
and $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P}(\lambda t. s + t *_R c) (\text{down } T\ t) \subseteq \{s. G\ s\}) \longrightarrow Q$
 $(s + t *_R c))$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H } [P] (x' = (\lambda s. c) \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \text{ UNIV } @ \ 0) [Q]$
apply(*subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit*[**where** $f = \lambda s. c$ **and** $\varphi = (\lambda t x. x + t *_R c)$])
using *line-is-local-flow assms unfolding image-le-pred by auto*

lemma *diff-solve-rule*:

assumes *local-flow* $f\ T\ \text{UNIV } \varphi$
and $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P}(\lambda t. \varphi\ t\ s) (\text{down } T\ t) \subseteq \{s. G\ s\}) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H } [P] (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \text{ UNIV } @ \ 0) [Q]$
using *assms by(subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit, auto)*

lemma *diff-weak-rule*:

assumes $[G] \leq [Q]$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H } [P] (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S @ \ t_0) [Q]$
using *assms unfolding g-orbital-eq sH-H ivp-sols-def by auto*

lemma *diff-cut-rule*:

assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* $T\ t_0 \in T$
and $\text{wp-C:rel-kat.H } [P] (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S @ \ t_0) [C]$
and $\text{wp-Q:rel-kat.H } [P] (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s) \text{ on } T\ S @ \ t_0) [Q]$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H } [P] (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S @ \ t_0) [Q]$
proof(*subst sH-H, simp add: g-orbital-eq p2r-def image-le-pred, clarsimp*)
fix $t::\text{real}$ **and** $X::\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a$ **and** s **assume** $P\ s$ **and** $t \in T$
and $x\text{-ivp}: X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
and $\text{guard-x}:\forall x. x \in T \wedge x \leq t \longrightarrow G\ (X\ x)$
have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T\ t). X\ t \in g\text{-orbital } f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
using *g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp] guard-x unfolding image-le-pred by auto*
hence $\forall t \in (\text{down } T\ t). C\ (X\ t)$
using $\text{wp-C } \langle P\ s \rangle$ **by** (*subst (asm) sH-H, auto*)
hence $X\ t \in g\text{-orbital } f\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s) \ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
using $\text{guard-x } \langle t \in T \rangle$ **by** (*auto intro!: g-orbitalI x-ivp*)
thus $Q\ (X\ t)$
using $\langle P\ s \rangle \text{ wp-Q }$ **by** (*subst (asm) sH-H*) *auto*
qed

abbreviation $g\text{-evol} :: (('a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel } ((1x' = - \ \& \ -))$
where $(x' = f \ \& \ G) \equiv (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } \text{UNIV } \text{UNIV } @ \ 0)$

```

end
theory kat2rel-examples
  imports ../hs-prelims-matrices kat2rel

begin

```

5.2.4 Examples

Preliminary preparation for the examples.

```

no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \_ \rceil$ )
and Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor ( $\lfloor \_ \rfloor$ )

```

```

lemma [simp]:  $i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$ 
  using exhaust-2 by fastforce

```

```

lemma two-eq-zero:  $(2::2) = 0$ 
  by simp

```

```

lemma UNIV-2:  $(UNIV::2 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1\}$ 
  apply safe using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by auto

```

```

lemma UNIV-3:  $(UNIV::3 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ 
  apply safe using exhaust-3 three-eq-zero by auto

```

```

lemma sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]:  $(\sum j \in (UNIV::3 \text{ set}). \text{axis } i \ 1 \ \$ j \cdot f \ j) = (f::3 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \ i$ 
  unfolding axis-def UNIV-3 apply simp
  using exhaust-3 by force

```

Pendulum

— Verified with differential invariants.

```

abbreviation fpend ::  $\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \ (f)$ 
  where  $f \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } s\$1 \text{ else } -s \ \$ \ 0)$ 

```

```

lemma pendulum-invariant:
  diff-invariant  $(\lambda s. (r::\text{real})^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2) \ fpend \ UNIV \ UNIV \ 0 \ G$ 
  apply(rule-tac diff-invariant-rules, clarsimp, simp, clarsimp)
  apply(frute-tac  $i=0$  in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth, drule-tac  $i=1$  in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth)
  by (auto intro!: poly-derivatives)

```

```

lemma pendulum-invariants: rel-kat.H
   $[\lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2] \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ [\lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2]$ 
  unfolding sH-diff-inv using pendulum-invariant by auto

```

— Verified with the flow.

```

abbreviation pend-flow ::  $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \ (\varphi)$ 

```

where $\varphi \tau s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i = 0 \text{ then } s \ \$ \ 0 \cdot \cos \tau + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot \sin \tau$
 $\text{ else } - s \ \$ \ 0 \cdot \sin \tau + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot \cos \tau)$

lemma *picard-lindeloeuf-pend*: *picard-lindeloeuf* ($\lambda t. f$) *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all* *add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac* *x=1 in exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac* *x=1 in exI*)
by (*simp* *add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def power2-commute UNIV-2*)

lemma *local-flow-pend*: *local-flow* *f UNIV UNIV* φ
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule* *picard-lindeloeuf-pend*, *simp-all* *add: vec-eq-iff*)
apply(*rule* *has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*, *clarify*)
apply(*case-tac* *i = 0*, *simp*)
apply(*force* *intro!*: *poly-derivatives derivative-intros*)
apply(*force* *intro!*: *poly-derivatives derivative-intros*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** *force*

lemma *pendulum*: *rel-kat.H*
 $\lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil (x' = f \ \& \ G) \lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil$
by (*rule* *local-flow.sH-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-pend*]) *auto*

— Verified as a linear system (using uniqueness).

abbreviation *pend-sq-mtx* :: *2 sq-mtx* (*A*)
where $A \equiv \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 1 \text{ else } - e \ 0)$

lemma *pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow*: *exp* ($\tau *_R A$) $*_V s = \varphi \tau s$
apply(*rule* *local-flow.eq-solution*[*OF local-flow-exp*, *symmetric*])
apply(*rule* *ivp-solsI*, *rule* *has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda*, *clarsimp*)
unfolding *sq-mtx-vec-prod-def matrix-vector-mult-def* **apply** *simp*
apply(*force* *intro!*: *poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** (*force* *simp: vec-eq-iff*, *auto*)

lemma *pendulum-sq-mtx*: *rel-kat.H*
 $\lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil (x' = ((*_V) A) \ \& \ G) \lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil$
apply(*rule* *local-flow.sH-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-exp*])
unfolding *pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow* **by** *auto*

no-notation *fpend* (*f*)
and *pend-sq-mtx* (*A*)
and *pend-flow* (φ)

Bouncing Ball

— Verified with differential invariants.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma *[bb-real-arith]*:
assumes $0 > g$ **and** *inv*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$
shows $(x::real) \leq h$
proof–
have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h \wedge 0 > g$
using *inv* **and** $\langle 0 > g \rangle$ **by** *auto*
hence *obs*: $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - h) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$
using *left-diff-distrib* *mult.commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)
hence $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - h)$
by *auto*
also from *obs* **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$
using *divide-nonneg-neg* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $h - x \geq 0$
by *linarith*
thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

abbreviation *fball* :: $real \Rightarrow real^2 \Rightarrow real^2 (f)$
where $f\ g\ s \equiv (\chi\ i.\ \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } s\ \$\ 1 \text{ else } g)$

lemma *fball-invariant*:
fixes $g\ h :: real$
defines *dinv*: $I \equiv (\lambda s.\ 2 \cdot g \cdot s\ \$\ 0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - (s\ \$\ 1 \cdot s\ \$\ 1) = 0)$
shows *diff-invariant* $I\ (f\ g)\ UNIV\ UNIV\ 0\ G$
unfolding *dinv* **apply**(*rule diff-invariant-rules*, *simp*, *simp*, *clarify*)
apply(*frule-tac* $i=1$ **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*drule-tac* $i=0$ **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
by(*auto intro!*: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants*:
fixes $h::real$
assumes $g < 0$ **and** $h \geq 0$
defines *diff-inv*: $I \equiv (\lambda s::real^2.\ 2 \cdot g \cdot s\ \$\ 0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - s\ \$\ 1 \cdot s\ \$\ 1 = 0)$
shows *rel-kat.H*
 $[\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 = h \wedge s\ \$\ 1 = 0]$
 $(loop\ ((x' = f\ g\ \&\ (\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 \geq 0)));$
 $(IF\ (\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 = 0)\ THEN\ (((1) ::= (\lambda s.\ -\ s\ \$\ 1))\ ELSE\ skip)))$
 $[\lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 \leq h]$
apply(*rule sH-loop[of - $\lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge I\ s$]*)
using $\langle h \geq 0 \rangle$ **apply**(*simp add: diff-inv*)
using $\langle g < 0 \rangle$ **apply**(*simp add: diff-inv*, *force simp: bb-real-arith*)
apply(*rule sH-relcomp[where $R = \lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge I\ s$]*)
apply(*rule sH-g-evolution-guard*, *simp*)
apply(*rule-tac* $p' = [I]$ **in** *rel-kat.H-cons-1*, *simp*)
apply(*unfold diff-inv*, *subst sH-diff-inv*)
using *fball-invariant* **apply** *force*
apply(*rule sH-cond*, *subst sH-assign-iff*, *force simp: bb-real-arith*)
using *assms* **by** (*simp add: sH-H*)

— Verified with the flow.

```
lemma picard-lindeloeuf-fball:
  fixes g::real
  shows picard-lindeloeuf ( $\lambda t. f\ g$ ) UNIV UNIV 0
  apply(unfold-locales)
  apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)
  apply(rule-tac x=1/2 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=1 in exI)
  by(simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def UNIV-2)
```

```
abbreviation ball-flow :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  real2  $\Rightarrow$  real2 ( $\varphi$ )
  where  $\varphi\ g\ \tau\ s \equiv (\chi\ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + s \$ 1 \cdot \tau + s \$ 0 \text{ else } g \cdot \tau + s \$ 1)$ 
```

```
lemma local-flow-ball: local-flow (f g) UNIV UNIV ( $\varphi\ g$ )
  unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def apply safe
  using picard-lindeloeuf-fball apply blast
  apply(rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda, clarify)
  apply(case-tac i = 0)
  using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by (auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff)
force
```

```
lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar:  $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
  and pos:  $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real) = 0$ 
  shows  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$ 
  and  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$ 
proof-
  from pos have  $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$  by auto
  then have  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Groups.mult-ac(1,3) mult-zero-right
    monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left)
  hence  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$ 
  using invar by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  hence obs:  $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$ 
  apply(subst power2-sum) by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Groups.add-ac(2, 3)
    Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2))
  thus  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$ 
  by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  have  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- ((g \cdot \tau) + v))^2 = 0$ 
  using obs by (metis Groups.add-ac(2) power2-minus)
  thus  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$ 
  by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
qed
```

```
lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar:  $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
  shows  $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real)) =$ 
```



```

 $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof–
  have ?lhs =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$ 
    apply(subst Rat.sign-simps(18))+
    by(auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  also have ... =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$  (is ... = ?middle)
    by(subst invar, simp)
  finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
moreover
  {have ?rhs =  $g \cdot g \cdot (\tau \cdot \tau) + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
    by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
  also have ... = ?middle
    by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *bouncing-ball*:

```

fixes h::real
assumes g < 0 and h ≥ 0
defines loop-inv: I ≡ (λs::real. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ 2 · g · s $ 0 = 2 · g · h + s $ 1
· s $ 1)
shows rel-kat.H
  [λs. s $ 0 = h ∧ s $ 1 = 0]
  (loop ((x' = f g & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0)));
  (IF (λ s. s $ 0 = 0) THEN ((1) ::= (λ s. - s $ 1)) ELSE skip)))
  [λs. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 ≤ h]
apply(rule sH-loop[of - I])
using ⟨h ≥ 0⟩ apply(simp add: loop-inv)
using ⟨g < 0⟩ apply(simp add: loop-inv, force simp: bb-real-arith)
apply(rule sH-relcomp[where R=I])
  apply(rule local-flow.sH-g-orbit[OF local-flow-ball])
  apply(simp add: loop-inv)
  apply(force simp: bb-real-arith)
apply(rule sH-cond, subst sH-assign-iff)
using assms by(auto simp: sH-H bb-real-arith)

```

— Verified as a linear system (computing exponential).

abbreviation *ball-sq-mtx* :: 3 sq-mtx (A)

where *ball-sq-mtx* ≡ sq-mtx-chi (χ i. if i=0 then e 1 else if i=1 then e 2 else 0)

lemma *ball-sq-mtx-pow2*: $A^2 = \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } e 2 \text{ else } 0)$

unfolding monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square times-sq-mtx-def
by (simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff matrix-matrix-mult-def)

lemma *ball-sq-mtx-powN*: $m > 2 \implies (\tau *_R A)^m = 0$

apply(induct m, simp, case-tac m ≤ 2)
apply(simp only: le-less-Suc-eq power-class.power.simps(2), simp)

by (*auto simp: ball-sq-mtx-pow2 sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff*
times-sq-mtx-def zero-sq-mtx-def matrix-matrix-mult-def)

lemma *exp-ball-sq-mtx*: $\exp (\tau *_R A) = ((\tau *_R A)^2 /_R 2) + (\tau *_R A) + 1$
unfolding *exp-def* **apply**(*subst suminf-eq-sum[of 2]*)
using *ball-sq-mtx-powN* **by** (*simp-all add: numeral-2-eq-2*)

lemma *exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps*:

$\exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 0 \$ 0 = 1 \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 0 \$ 1 = \tau \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 0 \$ 2$
 $= \tau^2 / 2$
 $\exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 1 \$ 0 = 0 \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 1 \$ 1 = 1 \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 1 \$ 2$
 $= \tau$
 $\exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 2 \$ 0 = 0 \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 2 \$ 1 = 0 \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 2 \$ 2$
 $= 1$
unfolding *exp-ball-sq-mtx scaleR-power ball-sq-mtx-pow2*
by (*auto simp: plus-sq-mtx-def scaleR-sq-mtx-def one-sq-mtx-def*
mat-def scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def)

lemma *bouncing-ball-K*: *rel-kat.H*

$\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 = h \wedge s \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2 \rceil$
 $(\text{loop } ((x' = (*_V) A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 \geq 0)));$
 $(\text{IF } (\lambda s. s \$ 0 = 0) \text{ THEN } (1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \$ 1)) \text{ ELSE skip})))$
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 \leq h \rceil$
apply(*rule sH-loop[of - $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2 \wedge 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot s \$ 0 = 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot h$*
 $+ (s \$ 1 \cdot s \$ 1)]$)
apply(*simp, simp, force simp: bb-real-arith*)
apply(*rule sH-relcomp[where $R = \lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2 \wedge 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot s \$ 0 =$*
 $2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot h + (s \$ 1 \cdot s \$ 1)]$)
apply(*subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit[OF local-flow-exp], simp-all add: sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq*)
unfolding *UNIV-3 image-le-pred*
apply(*simp add: exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps field-simps monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
by (*auto simp: bb-real-arith sH-H*)

no-notation *fpend* (*f*)
and *pend-flow* (φ)
and *ball-sq-mtx* (*A*)

end

theory *cat2ndfun*

imports *../hs-prelims-dyn-sys Transformer-Semantics.Kleisli-Quantale KAD.Modal-Kleene-Algebra*

begin

Chapter 6

Hybrid System Verification with non-deterministic functions

— We start by deleting some notation and introducing some new.

```
no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \_ \rceil$ )  
  and Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor ( $\lfloor \_ \rfloor$ )  
  and Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r ( $r$ )  
  and Relation.relcomp (infixl ; 75)  
  and Isotone-Transformers.bqtran ( $\lfloor \_ \rfloor$ )  
  and bres (infixr  $\rightarrow$  60)
```

```
type-synonym 'a pred = 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
```

```
notation Abs-nd-fun ( $\cdot \bullet$  [101] 100)  
  and Rep-nd-fun ( $\cdot \bullet$  [101] 100)  
  and fbox ( $wp$ )  
  and qstar ( $loop$ )
```

6.1 Nondeterministic Functions

Our semantics now corresponds to nondeterministic functions $'a$ *nd-fun*. Below we prove some auxiliary lemmas for them and show that they form an antidomain kleene algebra. The proof just extends the results on the `Transformer_Semantics.Kleisli_Quantale` theory.

```
declare Abs-nd-fun-inverse [simp]
```

```
lemma nd-fun-ext: ( $\bigwedge x. (f \bullet) x = (g \bullet) x$ )  $\Longrightarrow$   $f = g$   
  apply (subgoal-tac Rep-nd-fun  $f = \text{Rep-nd-fun } g$ )  
  using Rep-nd-fun-inject apply blast  
  by (rule ext, simp)
```

lemma *nd-fun-eq-iff*: $(\forall x. (f \bullet) x = (g \bullet) x) = (f = g)$
by (*auto simp: nd-fun-ext*)

instantiation *nd-fun* :: (*type*) *antidomain-kleene-algebra*
begin

lift-definition *antidomain-op-nd-fun* :: '*a* *nd-fun* \Rightarrow '*a* *nd-fun*
is $\lambda f. (\lambda x. \text{if } ((f \bullet) x = \{\}) \text{ then } \{x\} \text{ else } \{\})^\bullet$.

lift-definition *zero-nd-fun* :: '*a* *nd-fun*
is ζ^\bullet .

lift-definition *star-nd-fun* :: '*a* *nd-fun* \Rightarrow '*a* *nd-fun*
is $\lambda(f::'a \text{ nd-fun}). \text{qstar } f$.

lift-definition *plus-nd-fun* :: '*a* *nd-fun* \Rightarrow '*a* *nd-fun* \Rightarrow '*a* *nd-fun*
is $\lambda f g. ((f \bullet) \sqcup (g \bullet))^\bullet$.

named-theorems *nd-fun-aka* *antidomain kleene algebra properties for nondeterministic functions*.

lemma *nd-fun-assoc*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $(a::'a \text{ nd-fun}) + b + c = a + (b + c)$
by(*transfer, simp add: ksup-assoc*)

lemma *nd-fun-comm*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $(a::'a \text{ nd-fun}) + b = b + a$
by(*transfer, simp add: ksup-comm*)

lemma *nd-fun-distr*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $((x::'a \text{ nd-fun}) + y) \cdot z = x \cdot z + y \cdot z$
and *nd-fun-distl*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $x \cdot (y + z) = x \cdot y + x \cdot z$
by(*transfer, simp add: kcomp-distr, transfer, simp add: kcomp-distl*)

lemma *nd-fun-zero-sum*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $0 + (x::'a \text{ nd-fun}) = x$
and *nd-fun-zero-dot*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $0 \cdot x = 0$
by(*transfer, simp, transfer, auto*)

lemma *nd-fun-leq*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $((x::'a \text{ nd-fun}) \leq y) = (x + y = y)$
and *nd-fun-leq-add*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $z \cdot x \leq z \cdot (x + y)$
apply(*transfer*)
apply(*metis (no-types, lifting) less-eq-nd-fun.transfer sup.absorb-iff2 sup-nd-fun.transfer*)
by(*transfer, simp add: kcomp-isol*)

lemma *nd-fun-ad-zero*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $\text{ad } (x::'a \text{ nd-fun}) \cdot x = 0$
and *nd-fun-ad*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $\text{ad } (x \cdot y) + \text{ad } (x \cdot \text{ad } (ad y)) = \text{ad } (x \cdot \text{ad } (ad y))$
and *nd-fun-ad-one*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $\text{ad } (ad x) + ad x = 1$
apply(*transfer, rule nd-fun-ext, simp add: kcomp-def*)
apply(*transfer, rule nd-fun-ext, simp, simp add: kcomp-def*)
by(*transfer, simp, rule nd-fun-ext, simp add: kcomp-def*)

lemma *nd-star-one*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $1 + (x::'a \text{ nd-fun}) \cdot x^* \leq x^*$
and *nd-star-unfoldl*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $z + x \cdot y \leq y \implies x^* \cdot z \leq y$
and *nd-star-unfoldr*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $z + y \cdot x \leq y \implies z \cdot x^* \leq y$
apply(*transfer*, *metis Abs-nd-fun-inverse Rep-comp-hom UNIV-I fun-star-unfoldr*)

le-sup-iff less-eq-nd-fun.abs-eq mem-Collect-eq one-nd-fun.abs-eq qstar-comm)
apply(*transfer*, *metis (no-types, lifting) Abs-comp-hom Rep-nd-fun-inverse fun-star-inductl less-eq-nd-fun.transfer sup-nd-fun.transfer*)
by(*transfer*, *metis qstar-inductr Rep-comp-hom Rep-nd-fun-inverse less-eq-nd-fun.abs-eq sup-nd-fun.transfer*)

instance

apply *intro-classes apply auto*
using *nd-fun-aka apply simp-all*
by(*transfer; auto*)+

end

Now that we know that nondeterministic functions form an Antidomain Kleene Algebra, we give a lifting operation from $'a \text{ pred}$ to $'a \text{ nd-fun}$.

abbreviation *p2ndf* :: $'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ nd-fun}$ ($(1[-])$)
where $[-] \equiv (\lambda x::'a. \{s::'a. s = x \wedge Q s\})^\bullet$

lemma *le-p2ndf-iff*[*simp*]: $[-P] \leq [-Q] = (\forall s. P s \longrightarrow Q s)$
by(*transfer, auto simp: le-fun-def*)

lemma *eq-p2ndf-iff*[*simp*]: $([-P] = [-Q]) = (P = Q)$
by(*subst eq-iff, auto simp: fun-eq-iff*)

lemma *p2ndf-le-eta*[*simp*]: $[-P] \leq \eta^\bullet$
by(*transfer, simp add: le-fun-def, clarify*)

lemma *ads-d-p2ndf-simps*[*simp*]:
 $d \ ([P] \cdot [-Q]) = [-\lambda s. P s \wedge Q s]$
 $d \ ([P] + [-Q]) = [-\lambda s. P s \vee Q s]$
 $d \ [-P] = [-P]$
apply(*simp-all add: ads-d-def times-nd-fun-def plus-nd-fun-def kcomp-def*)
apply(*simp-all add: antidomain-op-nd-fun-def*)
by (*rule nd-fun-ext, force*)+

lemma *ad-p2ndf*[*simp*]: $ad \ [-P] = [-\lambda s. \neg P s]$
unfolding *antidomain-op-nd-fun-def* **by**(*rule nd-fun-ext, auto*)

abbreviation *ndf2p* :: $'a \text{ nd-fun} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ ($(1[-])$)
where $[-] \equiv (\lambda x. x \in \text{Domain} \ (\mathcal{R} \ (f_\bullet)))$

lemma *p2ndf-ndf2p-id*: $F \leq \eta^\bullet \implies [-F] = F$
unfolding *f2r-def* **apply**(*rule nd-fun-ext*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\forall x. (F_\bullet) \ x \subseteq \{x\}$, *simp*)

by(*blast*, *simp add: le-fun-def less-eq-nd-fun.rep-eq*)

6.2 Verification of regular programs

Properties of the forward box operator.

lemma *wp-nd-fun*: $wp\ (F^\bullet)\ [P] = \lceil \lambda s. \forall s'. s' \in (F\ s) \longrightarrow P\ s' \rceil$
apply(*simp add: fbox-def, transfer, simp*)
by(*rule nd-fun-ext, auto simp: kcomp-def*)

lemma *wp-nd-fun2*: $wp\ F\ [P] = \lceil \lambda s. \forall s'. s' \in ((F_\bullet)\ s) \longrightarrow P\ s' \rceil$
apply(*simp add: fbox-def antidomain-op-nd-fun-def*)
by(*rule nd-fun-ext, auto simp: Rep-comp-hom kcomp-prop*)

lemma *p2ndf-ndf2p-wp*: $\lceil wp\ R\ P \rceil = wp\ R\ P$
apply(*rule p2ndf-ndf2p-id*)
by(*simp add: a-subid fbox-def one-nd-fun.transfer*)

lemma *ndf2p-wpD*: $\lceil wp\ F\ [Q] \rceil\ s = (\forall s'. s' \in (F_\bullet)\ s \longrightarrow Q\ s')$
apply(*subgoal-tac $F = (F_\bullet)^\bullet$*)
apply(*rule ssubst[of $F\ (F_\bullet)^\bullet$], simp*)
apply(*subst wp-nd-fun*)
by(*simp-all add: f2r-def*)

lemma *wp-invariants*:
assumes $\lceil I \rceil \leq wp\ F\ [I]$ **and** $\lceil J \rceil \leq wp\ F\ [J]$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. I\ s \wedge J\ s \rceil \leq wp\ F\ [\lambda s. I\ s \wedge J\ s]$
and $\lceil \lambda s. I\ s \vee J\ s \rceil \leq wp\ F\ [\lambda s. I\ s \vee J\ s]$
using *assms unfolding wp-nd-fun2 by simp-all force*

We check that *wp* coincides with our other definition of the forward box operator $fb_{\mathcal{F}} = \partial_F \circ bd_{\mathcal{F}} \circ op_K$.

lemma *ffb-is-wp*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (F_\bullet)\ \{x. P\ x\} = \{s. \lceil wp\ F\ [P] \rceil\ s\}$
unfolding *ffb-def* **unfolding** *map-dual-def klift-def kop-def fbox-def*
unfolding *r2f-def f2r-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
unfolding *antidomain-op-nd-fun-def* **unfolding** *dual-set-def*
unfolding *times-nd-fun-def kcomp-def* **by** *force*

lemma *wp-is-ffb*: $wp\ F\ P = (\lambda x. \{x\} \cap fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (F_\bullet)\ \{s. \lceil P \rceil\ s\})^\bullet$
apply(*rule nd-fun-ext, simp*)
unfolding *ffb-def* **unfolding** *map-dual-def klift-def kop-def fbox-def*
unfolding *r2f-def f2r-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
unfolding *antidomain-op-nd-fun-def* **unfolding** *dual-set-def*
unfolding *times-nd-fun-def* **apply** *auto*
unfolding *kcomp-prop* **by** *auto*

The weakest liberal precondition (wlp) of the “skip” program is the identity.

abbreviation *skip* $\equiv \eta^\bullet$

lemma *wp-eta[simp]*: $wp\ skip\ \lceil P \rceil = \lceil P \rceil$
apply(*simp add: fbox-def, transfer, simp*)
by(*rule nd-fun-ext, auto simp: kcomp-def*)

Next, we introduce assignments and their *wp*.

definition *vec-upd* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
where *vec-upd* $s\ i\ a = (\chi\ j. (((\$)\ s)(i := a))\ j)$

definition *assign* :: $'b \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b)\ nd\ fun\ ((2- ::= -)\ [70, 65]\ 61)$
where $(x ::= e) = (\lambda s. \{vec\text{-}upd\ s\ x\ (e\ s)\})^\bullet$

lemma *wp-assign[simp]*: $wp\ (x ::= e)\ \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda s. Q\ (\chi\ j. (((\$)\ s)(x := (e\ s)))) \rceil$
unfolding *wp-nd-fun2 nd-fun-eq-iff[symmetric] vec-upd-def assign-def* **by** *auto*

The *wp* of the composition was already obtained in KAD.Antidomain_Semiring:
 $wp\ (x \cdot y)\ z = wp\ x\ (wp\ y\ z)$.

abbreviation *seq-comp* :: $'a\ nd\ fun \Rightarrow 'a\ nd\ fun \Rightarrow 'a\ nd\ fun$ (**infixl** ; 75)
where $f ; g \equiv f \cdot g$

We also have an implementation of the conditional operator and its *wp*.

definition (**in** *antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *cond* :: $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$
 $(if - then - else - fi\ [64, 64, 64]\ 63)$ **where** $if\ p\ then\ x\ else\ y\ fi = d\ p \cdot x + ad\ p \cdot y$

lemma *fbox-export1*: $ad\ p + |x|\ q = |d\ p \cdot x|\ q$
using *a-d-add-closure fbox-def fbox-mult*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) a-de-morgan ads-d-def*)

lemma *fbox-cond-var[simp]*: $|if\ p\ then\ x\ else\ y\ fi|\ q = (ad\ p + |x|\ q) \cdot (d\ p + |y|\ q)$
using *cond-def a-closure' ads-d-def ans-d-def fbox-add2 fbox-export1* **by** (*metis (no-types, lifting)*)

abbreviation *cond-sugar* :: $'a\ pred \Rightarrow 'a\ nd\ fun \Rightarrow 'a\ nd\ fun \Rightarrow 'a\ nd\ fun$
 $(IF - THEN - ELSE - [64, 64, 64]\ 63)$ **where** $IF\ P\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y \equiv cond\ \lceil P \rceil\ X\ Y$

lemma *wp-if-then-elseI*:
assumes $\lceil \lambda s. P\ s \wedge T\ s \rceil \leq wp\ X\ \lceil Q \rceil$
and $\lceil \lambda s. P\ s \wedge \neg T\ s \rceil \leq wp\ Y\ \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (IF\ T\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
using *assms* **apply**(*subst wp-nd-fun2*)
apply(*subst (asm) wp-nd-fun2*)
unfolding *cond-def* **apply**(*clarsimp, transfer*)
by(*auto simp: kcomp-prop*)

We also deal with finite iteration.

lemma (**in** *antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *fbox-starI*:

assumes $d p \leq d i$ and $d i \leq |x| i$ and $d i \leq d q$
 shows $d p \leq |x^*| q$
 by (meson assms local.dual-order.trans local.fbox-iso local.fbox-star-induct-var)

lemma ads-d-mono: $x \leq y \implies d x \leq d y$
 by (metis ads-d-def fbox-antitone-var fbox-dom)

lemma nd-fun-top-ads-d: $(x::'a \text{ nd-fun}) \leq 1 \implies d x = x$
 apply(simp add: ads-d-def, transfer, simp)
 apply(rule nd-fun-ext, simp)
 apply(subst (asm) le-fun-def)
 by auto

lemma wp-starI:
 assumes $P \leq I$ and $I \leq Q$ and $I \leq wp F I$
 shows $P \leq wp (\text{loop } (F::'a \text{ nd-fun})) Q$
 proof-
 have $P \leq 1$
 using assms(1,3) by (metis a-subid basic-trans-rules(23) fbox-def)
 hence $d P = P$ using nd-fun-top-ads-d by blast
 have $\bigwedge x y. d (wp x y) = wp x y$
 by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) a-d-add-closure ads-d-def as2 fbox-def fbox-simp)
 hence $d P \leq d I \wedge d I \leq wp F I \wedge d I \leq d Q$
 using assms by (metis (no-types) ads-d-mono assms)
 hence $d P \leq wp (F^*) Q$
 by(simp add: fbox-starI[of - I])
 thus $P \leq wp (\text{loop } F) Q$
 using $\langle d P = P \rangle$ by (transfer, simp)
 qed

6.3 Verification of hybrid programs

abbreviation g-evolution :: $((a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow$
 $\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ nd-fun } ((1x' = - \ \& \ - \text{ on } - \ - \ @ \ -))$
 where $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T S \ @ \ t_0) \equiv (\lambda s. g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T S \ t_0 \ s)^\bullet$

6.3.1 Verification by providing solutions

The wlp of evolution commands.

lemma wp-g-evolution: $wp (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T S \ @ \ t_0) \lceil Q \rceil =$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \forall X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T S \ t_0 \ s. \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. G (X \ \tau)) \longrightarrow Q (X \ t) \rceil$
 unfolding g-orbital-eq(1) wp-nd-fun by (auto simp: fun-eq-iff image-le-pred)

context local-flow
 begin

lemma wp-g-orbit: $wp (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T S \ @ \ 0) \lceil Q \rceil =$


```

[λ s. s ∈ S → (∀ t ∈ T. (∀ τ ∈ down T t. G (φ τ s)) → Q (φ t s))]
unfolding wp-g-evolution apply(clarsimp, simp add: fun-eq-iff, safe)
  apply(erule-tac x=λt. φ t x in ballE)
using in-ivp-sols apply(force, force, force simp: init-time ivp-sols-def)
apply(subgoal-tac ∀ τ ∈ down T t. X τ = φ τ x, simp-all, clarsimp)
apply(subst eq-solution, simp-all add: ivp-sols-def)
using init-time by auto

```

```

lemma wp-orbit: wp (γφ•) [Q] = [λ s. s ∈ S → (∀ t ∈ T. Q (φ t s))]
  unfolding orbit-def wp-g-orbit by auto

```

end

6.3.2 Verification with differential invariants

```

lemma wp-g-evolution-guard:
  assumes H = (λs. G s ∧ Q s)
  shows wp (x'=f & G on T S @ t0) [H] = wp (x'=f & G on T S @ t0) [Q]
  unfolding wp-g-evolution using assms by auto

```

```

lemma wp-g-evolution-inv:
  assumes [P] ≤ [I] and [I] ≤ wp (x'=f & G on T S @ t0) [I] and [I] ≤
  [Q]
  shows [P] ≤ wp (x'=f & G on T S @ t0) [Q]
  using assms(1) apply(rule order.trans)
  using assms(2) apply(rule order.trans)
  apply(rule fbox-iso)
  using assms(3) by auto

```

```

lemma wp-diff-inv: ([I] ≤ wp (x'=f & G on T S @ t0) [I]) = diff-invariant I f
  T S t0 G
  unfolding diff-invariant-eq wp-g-evolution image-le-pred by (auto simp: fun-eq-iff)

```

6.3.3 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). First we present a generalised version, then we show the rules as instances of the general ones.

```

lemma diff-solve-axiom:
  fixes c::'a::{heine-borel, banach}
  assumes 0 ∈ T and is-interval T open T
  shows wp (x'=(λs. c) & G on T UNIV @ 0) [Q] =
  [λ s. ∀ t ∈ T. (P (λ t. s + t *R c) (down T t) ⊆ {s. G s}) → Q (s + t *R c)]
  apply(subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[where f=λs. c and φ=(λ t s. s + t *R c)])
  using line-is-local-flow[OF assms] unfolding image-le-pred by auto

```

```

lemma diff-solve-rule:
  assumes local-flow f T UNIV φ

```

and $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall\ t \in T. (\mathcal{P}\ (\lambda t. \varphi\ t\ s)\ (\text{down } T\ t) \subseteq \{s. G\ s\}) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$

shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on } T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
 using *assms* **by** (*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*, *auto*)

lemma *diff-weak-axiom*: $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on } T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil = wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on } T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil \lambda\ s. G\ s \longrightarrow Q\ s \rceil$

unfolding *wp-g-evolution image-def* **by** *force*

lemma *diff-weak-rule*: $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \implies \lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on } T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
by (*subst wp-nd-fun*) (*auto simp: g-orbital-eq*)

lemma *wp-nd-fun-etaD*: $wp\ (F^\bullet)\ \lceil P \rceil = \eta^\bullet \implies (\forall\ y. y \in (F\ x) \longrightarrow P\ y)$

proof

fix *y* **assume** $wp\ (F^\bullet)\ \lceil P \rceil = (\eta^\bullet)$
from *this* **have** $\eta^\bullet = \lceil \lambda s. \forall y. s2p\ (F\ s)\ y \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil$
by (*subst wp-nd-fun[THEN sym]*, *simp*)
hence $\bigwedge x. \{x\} = \{s. s = x \wedge (\forall y. s2p\ (F\ s)\ y \longrightarrow P\ y)\}$
apply (*subst (asm) Abs-nd-fun-inject*, *simp-all*)
by (*drule-tac x=x in fun-cong*, *simp*)
then show $s2p\ (F\ x)\ y \longrightarrow P\ y$ **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *wp-g-orbit-IdD*:

assumes $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on } T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil C \rceil = \eta^\bullet$
and $\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T\ t). x\ \tau \in g\text{-orbital } f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
shows $\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T\ t). C\ (x\ \tau)$

proof

fix τ **assume** $\tau \in (\text{down } T\ t)$
hence $x\ \tau \in g\text{-orbital } f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
using *assms*(2) **by** *blast*
also have $\forall y. y \in (g\text{-orbital } f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s) \longrightarrow C\ y$
using *assms*(1) **unfolding** *wp-nd-fun* **by** (*subst (asm) nd-fun-eq-iff[symmetric]*)

auto

ultimately show $C\ (x\ \tau)$
by *blast*

qed

lemma *diff-cut-axiom*:

assumes *Thyp: is-interval* $T\ t_0 \in T$
and $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on } T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil C \rceil = \eta^\bullet$
shows $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on } T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil = wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s)\ \text{on } T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ \lceil Q \rceil$

proof (*rule-tac f= λ x. wp x $\lceil Q \rceil$* **in** *HOL.arg-cong*, *rule nd-fun-ext*, *rule subset-antisym*, *simp-all*)

fix *s*

{fix *s'* **assume** $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$

then obtain $\tau::\text{real}$ **and** *X* **where** *x-ivp*: $X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$

and $X\ \tau = s'$ **and** $\tau \in T$ **and** *guard-x*: $(\mathcal{P}\ X\ (\text{down } T\ \tau) \subseteq \{s. G\ s\})$

```

    using g-orbitalD[of s' f G T S t0 s] by blast
  have  $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}$ 
    using guard-x by (force simp: image-def)
  also have  $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ t \in T$ 
    using  $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$  Thyp by auto
  ultimately have  $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ X \ t \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
    using g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp] by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
  hence  $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ C \ (X \ t)$ 
    using wp-g-orbit-Idd[OF assms(3)] by blast
  hence  $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
    using g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp  $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$ ] guard-x  $\langle X \ \tau = s' \rangle$ 
    unfolding image-le-pred by fastforce}
  thus  $g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s \subseteq g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
    by blast
next
fix s
show  $g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s \subseteq g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
  by (auto simp: g-orbital-eq)
qed

```

lemma *diff-cut-rule*:

```

  assumes Thyp: is-interval T t0 ∈ T
    and wp-C:  $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil C \rceil$ 
    and wp-Q:  $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  shows  $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
proof (simp add: wp-nd-fun g-orbital-eq image-le-pred, clarsimp)
  fix t::real and X::real  $\Rightarrow 'a$  and s assume P s and t ∈ T
    and x-ivp:  $X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. \ f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
    and guard-x:  $\forall x. \ x \in T \wedge x \leq t \longrightarrow G \ (X \ x)$ 
  have  $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ X \ t \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
    using g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp] guard-x unfolding image-le-pred by auto
  hence  $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ C \ (X \ t)$ 
    using wp-C  $\langle P \ s \rangle$  by (subst (asm) wp-nd-fun, auto)
  hence  $X \ t \in g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
    using guard-x  $\langle t \in T \rangle$  by (auto intro!: g-orbitalI x-ivp)
  thus  $Q \ (X \ t)$ 
    using  $\langle P \ s \rangle$  wp-Q by (subst (asm) wp-nd-fun) auto
qed

```

The rules of dL

abbreviation *g-evol* :: $((a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ nd-fun } ((1x' = - \ \& \ -))$
 where $(x' = f \ \& \ G) \equiv (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } UNIV \ UNIV \ @ \ 0)$

lemma *DS*:

```

  fixes c::'a::{heine-borel, banach}
  shows  $wp \ (x' = (\lambda s. \ c) \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda x. \ \forall t. \ (\forall \tau \leq t. \ G \ (x + \tau *_R c)) \longrightarrow Q \ (x + t *_R c) \rceil$ 
  by (subst diff-solve-axiom[of UNIV]) (auto simp: fun-eq-iff)

```

lemma *solve*:

assumes *local-flow f UNIV UNIV φ*
and $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t. (\forall \tau \leq t. G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s)) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule diff-solve-rule*[*OF assms(1)*])
using *assms(2)* **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *simp*

lemma *DW*: $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil = wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil \lambda s. G\ s \longrightarrow Q\ s \rceil$
by (*rule diff-weak-axiom*)

lemma *dW*: $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \implies \lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
by (*rule diff-weak-rule*)

lemma *DC*:

assumes $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil C \rceil = \eta^\bullet$
shows $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil = wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s))\ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply (*rule diff-cut-axiom*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *dC*:

assumes $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil C \rceil$
and $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s))\ \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule diff-cut-rule*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *dI*:

assumes $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil I \rceil$ **and** *diff-invariant I f UNIV UNIV 0 G* **and** $\lceil I \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule wp-g-evolution-inv*[*OF assms(1) - assms(3)*])
unfolding *wp-diff-inv* **using** *assms(2)* .

end

theory *cat2ndfun-examples*

imports *../hs-prelims-matrices cat2ndfun*

begin

6.3.4 Examples

Preparation for the examples.

no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* ($\lceil \cdot \rceil$)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* ($\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$)

lemma [*simp*]: $i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$
using *exhaust-2* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *two-eq-zero*: $(2::2) = 0$
by *simp*

lemma *UNIV-2*: $(UNIV::2 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1\}$
apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** *auto*

lemma *UNIV-3*: $(UNIV::3 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1, 2\}$
apply *safe* **using** *exhaust-3 three-eq-zero* **by** *auto*

lemma *sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]*: $(\sum_{j \in (UNIV::3 \text{ set})}. \text{axis } i \ 1 \ \$ j \cdot f j) = (f::3 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \ i$
unfolding *axis-def UNIV-3* **apply** *simp*
using *exhaust-3* **by** *force*

Pendulum

— Verified with differential invariants.

abbreviation *fpend* :: $\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2$ (*f*)
where $f \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } s \$ 1 \text{ else } -s \$ 0)$

lemma *pendulum-invariant*:
 $\text{diff-invariant } (\lambda s. (r::\text{real})^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2) \text{ fpend } UNIV \ UNIV \ 0 \ G$
apply (*rule-tac diff-invariant-rules, clarsimp, simp, clarsimp*)
apply (*frule-tac i=0 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth, drule-tac i=1 in has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
by (*auto intro!: poly-derivatives*)

lemma *circular-motion-invariants*:
 $\lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rceil \leq wp \ (x'=f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rceil$
unfolding *wp-diff-inv* **using** *pendulum-invariant* **by** *auto*

— Verified with the flow.

abbreviation *pend-flow* :: $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2$ (φ)
where $\varphi \ t \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } s \$ 0 \cdot \cos t + s \$ 1 \cdot \sin t$
 $\text{else } -s \$ 0 \cdot \sin t + s \$ 1 \cdot \cos t)$

lemma *picard-lindelof-pend*: $\text{picard-lindelof } (\lambda t. f) \ UNIV \ UNIV \ 0$
apply (*unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp*)
apply (*rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=1 in exI*)
by (*simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def power2-commute UNIV-2*)

lemma *local-flow-pend*: $\text{local-flow } f \ UNIV \ UNIV \ \varphi$
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply (*rule picard-lindelof-pend, simp-all add: vec-eq-iff*)
apply (*rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda, clarify*)
apply (*case-tac i = 0, simp*)
apply (*force intro!: poly-derivatives derivative-intros*)
apply (*force intro!: poly-derivatives derivative-intros*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** *force*

lemma *pendulum*:

$\llbracket \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rrbracket \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \llbracket \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rrbracket$
by (*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-pend*]) *auto*

— Verified as a linear system (using uniqueness).

abbreviation *pend-sq-mtx* :: $2 \text{ sq-mtx } (A)$

where $A \equiv \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 1 \text{ else } - \ e \ 0)$

lemma *pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow*: $\exp \ (t *_R A) *_V s = \varphi \ t \ s$

apply(*rule local-flow.eq-solution*[*OF local-flow-exp, symmetric*])

apply(*rule ivp-solsI, rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda, clarsimp*)

unfolding *sq-mtx-vec-prod-def matrix-vector-mult-def* **apply** *simp*

apply(*force intro!: poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def*)

using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** (*force simp: vec-eq-iff, auto*)

lemma *pendulum-sq-mtx*:

$\llbracket \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rrbracket \leq wp \ (x' = ((*_V) A) \ \& \ G) \ \llbracket \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rrbracket$

unfolding *local-flow.wp-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-exp*] *pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow* **by** *auto*

no-notation *fpend* (*f*)

and *pend-sq-mtx* (*A*)

and *pend-flow* (φ)

Bouncing Ball

— Verified with differential invariants.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

assumes $0 > g$ **and** *inv*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$

shows $(x :: \text{real}) \leq h$

proof—

have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h \wedge 0 > g$

using *inv* **and** $\langle 0 > g \rangle$ **by** *auto*

hence *obs*: $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - h) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$

using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)

hence $(v \cdot v) / (2 \cdot g) = (x - h)$

by *auto*

also from *obs* **have** $(v \cdot v) / (2 \cdot g) \leq 0$

using *divide-nonneg-neg* **by** *fastforce*

ultimately have $h - x \geq 0$

by *linarith*

thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

abbreviation $\text{fball} :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 (f)$
 where $f\ g\ s \equiv (\chi\ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } s\ \$\ 1 \text{ else } g)$

lemma *fball-invariant*:

fixes $g\ h :: \text{real}$
defines $\text{dinv}: I \equiv (\lambda s. 2 \cdot g \cdot s\ \$\ 0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - (s\ \$\ 1 \cdot s\ \$\ 1) = 0)$
shows *diff-invariant* $I\ (f\ g)\ \text{UNIV}\ \text{UNIV}\ 0\ G$
unfolding dinv **apply**(*rule diff-invariant-rules*, *simp*, *simp*, *clarify*)
apply(*frule-tac* $i=1$ **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
apply(*drule-tac* $i=0$ **in** *has-vderiv-on-vec-nth*)
by(*auto intro!*: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants*:

fixes $h :: \text{real}$
assumes $g < 0$ **and** $h \geq 0$
defines $\text{diff-inv}: I \equiv (\lambda s :: \text{real}^2. 2 \cdot g \cdot s\ \$\ 0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - s\ \$\ 1 \cdot s\ \$\ 1 = 0)$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. s\ \$\ 0 = h \wedge s\ \$\ 1 = 0 \rceil \leq$
 $\text{wp}\ (\text{loop}\ ((x' = f\ g \ \&\ (\lambda s. s\ \$\ 0 \geq 0)));$
 $(\text{IF}\ (\lambda s. s\ \$\ 0 = 0)\ \text{THEN}\ (1 ::= (\lambda s. -s\ \$\ 1))\ \text{ELSE}\ \text{skip})))$
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 \leq h \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac* $I = \lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge I\ s \rceil$ **in** *wp-starI*)
using $\langle h \geq 0 \rangle$ **apply**(*simp add: diff-inv*)
using $\langle g < 0 \rangle$ **apply**(*simp add: diff-inv*, *force simp: bb-real-arith*)
apply(*subst fbox-mult p2ndf-ndf2p-wp[symmetric, of (IF - THEN - ELSE skip)]*)
apply(*rule order.trans[where b=wp (x'=f g & (λs. s \$ 0 ≥ 0))* $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0$
 $\wedge I\ s \rceil$)
apply(*simp only: wp-g-evolution-guard*)
apply(*rule order.trans[where b=I]*, *simp*)
apply(*simp add: wp-diff-inv, unfold diff-inv*)
using *fball-invariant* **apply** *force*
apply(*rule fbox-iso, subst fbox-cond-var, simp*)
apply(*simp add: plus-nd-fun-def less-eq-nd-fun-def*)
using $\langle h \geq 0 \rangle\ \langle g < 0 \rangle$ **by** (*auto simp: bb-real-arith le-fun-def*)

— Verified with the flow.

lemma *picard-lindelof-fball*:

fixes $g :: \text{real}$
shows *picard-lindelof* $(\lambda t. f\ g)\ \text{UNIV}\ \text{UNIV}\ 0$
apply(*unfold-locales*)
apply(*unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac* $x=1/2$ **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=1$ **in** *exI*)
by(*simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def UNIV-2*)

abbreviation $\text{ball-flow} :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 (\varphi)$

where $\varphi\ g\ t\ s \equiv (\chi\ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } g \cdot t^2/2 + s\ \$\ 1 \cdot t + s\ \$\ 0 \text{ else } g \cdot t + s\ \$\ 1)$

```

lemma local-flow-ball: local-flow (f g) UNIV UNIV ( $\varphi$  g)
  unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def apply safe
  using picard-lindeloeff-ball apply blast
  apply (rule has-vderiv-on-vec-lambda, clarify)
  apply (case-tac i = 0)
  using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by (auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff)
force

```

```

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar:  $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
  and pos:  $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real) = 0$ 
  shows  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$ 
proof-
  from pos have  $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$  by auto
  then have  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Groups.mult-ac(1,3) mult-zero-right
    monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left)
  hence  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$ 
  using invar by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  hence obs:  $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$ 
  apply (subst power2-sum) by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Groups.add-ac(2, 3)
    Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2))
  thus  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$ 
  by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
  have  $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (-((g \cdot \tau) + v))^2 = 0$ 
  using obs by (metis Groups.add-ac(2) power2-minus)
qed

```

```

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar:  $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
  shows  $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real)) =$ 
 $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof-
  have ?lhs =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$ 
  apply (subst Rat.sign-simps(18)) +
  by (auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  also have ... =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$  (is ... = ?middle)
  by (subst invar, simp)
  finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
moreover
  {have ?rhs =  $g \cdot g \cdot (\tau \cdot \tau) + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
  by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
  also have ... = ?middle
  by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```


lemma *bouncing-ball*:

fixes $h::\text{real}$
assumes $g < 0$ **and** $h \geq 0$
defines *loop-inv*: $I \equiv (\lambda s::\text{real}^2. 0 \leq s \ \$ 0 \wedge 2 \cdot g \cdot s \ \$ 0 = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + s \ \$ 1 \cdot s \ \$ 1)$
shows $\lceil \lambda s. s \ \$ 0 = h \wedge s \ \$ 1 = 0 \rceil \leq$
 $\text{wp}(\text{loop}((x' = f \ g \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ 0 \geq 0));$
 $(\text{IF}(\lambda s. s \ \$ 0 = 0) \text{ THEN } (1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ 1)) \text{ ELSE skip})))$
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ 0 \wedge s \ \$ 0 \leq h \rceil$
apply(*rule-tac* $I = \lceil I \rceil$ **in** *wp-starI*)
unfolding *loop-inv* **using** $\langle g < 0 \rangle \langle h \geq 0 \rangle$ **apply**(*simp*, *force simp: bb-real-arith*)
apply(*subst fbox-mult*, *subst p2ndf-ndf2p-wp[symmetric, of (IF - THEN - ELSE skip)]*)
apply(*subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[OF local-flow-ball]*)
apply(*subst fbox-cond-var wp-assign*)
unfolding *cond-def* **apply**(*simp add: plus-nd-fun-def f2r-def times-nd-fun-def kcomp-def*)
using *assms* **by** (*auto simp: bb-real-arith le-fun-def*)

— Verified as a linear system (computing exponential).

abbreviation *ball-sq-mtx* :: $3 \text{ sq-mtx } (A)$

where *ball-sq-mtx* $\equiv \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 1 \text{ else if } i=1 \text{ then } e \ 2 \text{ else } 0)$

lemma *ball-sq-mtx-pow2*: $A^2 = \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 2 \text{ else } 0)$

unfolding *power2-eq-square times-sq-mtx-def*
by(*simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff matrix-matrix-mult-def*)

lemma *ball-sq-mtx-powN*: $n > 2 \implies (\tau *_R A)^n = 0$

apply(*induct n, simp, case-tac n ≤ 2*)
apply(*simp only: le-less-Suc-eq power-Suc, simp*)
by(*auto simp: ball-sq-mtx-pow2 sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff times-sq-mtx-def zero-sq-mtx-def matrix-matrix-mult-def*)

lemma *exp-ball-sq-mtx*: $\exp(\tau *_R A) = ((\tau *_R A)^2 /_R 2) + (\tau *_R A) + 1$

unfolding *exp-def* **apply**(*subst suminf-eq-sum[of 2]*)
using *ball-sq-mtx-powN* **by** (*simp-all add: numeral-2-eq-2*)

lemma *exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps*:

$\exp(\tau *_R A) \ \$\$ 0 \ \$ 0 = 1 \ \exp(\tau *_R A) \ \$\$ 0 \ \$ 1 = \tau \ \exp(\tau *_R A) \ \$\$ 0 \ \$ 2$
 $= \tau^2 / 2$
 $\exp(\tau *_R A) \ \$\$ 1 \ \$ 0 = 0 \ \exp(\tau *_R A) \ \$\$ 1 \ \$ 1 = 1 \ \exp(\tau *_R A) \ \$\$ 1 \ \$ 2$
 $= \tau$
 $\exp(\tau *_R A) \ \$\$ 2 \ \$ 0 = 0 \ \exp(\tau *_R A) \ \$\$ 2 \ \$ 1 = 0 \ \exp(\tau *_R A) \ \$\$ 2 \ \$ 2$
 $= 1$

unfolding *exp-ball-sq-mtx scaleR-power ball-sq-mtx-pow2*

by (*auto simp: plus-sq-mtx-def scaleR-sq-mtx-def one-sq-mtx-def mat-def scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def*)

lemma *bouncing-ball-sq-mtx*:

```

  [λs. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 = h ∧ s $ 1 = 0 ∧ 0 > s $ 2] ≤
  wp (loop ((x'=(*_V) A & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0)));
  (IF (λ s. s $ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (λs. - s $ 1)) ELSE skip)))
  [λs. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 ≤ h]
  apply(rule-tac I=[λs. 0≤s$0 ∧ 0 > s$2 ∧ 2 · s$2 · s$0 = 2 · s$2 · h + (s$1
  · s$1)] in wp-starI)
  apply(simp, force simp: bb-real-arith, simp only: fbox-mult)
  apply(subst p2ndf-ndf2p-wp[symmetric, of (IF - THEN - ELSE skip)])
  apply(subst local-flow.wp-g-orbit[OF local-flow-exp], clarsimp)
  apply(simp add: plus-nd-fun-def times-nd-fun-def f2r-def kcomp-def)
  apply(rule-tac x=exp (t *_R A) *_V s in exI)
  apply(simp add: sq-mtx-vec-prod-def matrix-vector-mult-def)
  unfolding UNIV-3 apply(simp add: exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps, safe)
  subgoal for x using bb-real-arith(2)[of x $ 2]
  by (simp add: add commute mult commute)
  subgoal for x τ using bb-real-arith(3)[where g=x $ 2 and v=x $ 1]
  by (simp add: add commute mult commute)
  by (simp add: field-simps power2-eq-square)

```

```

no-notation fpend (f)
and pend-flow (φ)
and ball-sq-mtx (A)

```

end

6.4 VC_diffKAD

theory *VC-diffKAD-auxiliarities*

imports

Main

../afpModified/VC-KAD

Ordinary-Differential-Equations.ODE-Analysis

begin

6.4.1 Stack Theories Preliminaries: VC_KAD and ODEs

To make our notation less code-like and more mathematical we declare:

```

no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling (⌈-⌉)
and Archimedean-Field.floor (⌊-⌋)
and Set.image (‘)
and Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r (r)

```

```

notation p2r (⌈-⌉)
and r2p (⌊-⌋)
and Set.image (-⌊-⌋)

```

```

and Product-Type.prod.fst ( $\pi_1$ )
and Product-Type.prod.snd ( $\pi_2$ )
and List.zip (infixl  $\otimes$  63)
and rel-ad ( $\Delta^c_1$ )

```

This and more notation is explained by the following lemmata.

```

lemma shows  $\lceil P \rceil = \{(s, s) \mid s. P\ s\}$ 
and  $\lfloor R \rfloor = (\lambda x. x \in r2s\ R)$ 
and  $r2s\ R = \{x \mid x. \exists y. (x, y) \in R\}$ 
and  $\pi_1\ (x, y) = x \wedge \pi_2\ (x, y) = y$ 
and  $\Delta^c_1\ R = \{(x, x) \mid x. \nexists y. (x, y) \in R\}$ 
and  $wp\ R\ Q = \Delta^c_1\ (R ; \Delta^c_1\ Q)$ 
and  $[x1, x2, x3, x4] \otimes [y1, y2] = [(x1, y1), (x2, y2)]$ 
and  $\{a..b\} = \{x. a \leq x \wedge x \leq b\}$ 
and  $\{a <..< b\} = \{x. a < x \wedge x < b\}$ 
and  $(x\ solves\ ode\ f)\ \{0..t\}\ R = ((x\ has\ vderiv\ on\ (\lambda t. f\ t\ (x\ t)))\ \{0..t\} \wedge x \in$ 
 $\{0..t\} \rightarrow R)$ 
and  $f \in A \rightarrow B = (f \in \{f. \forall x. x \in A \longrightarrow (f\ x) \in B\})$ 
and  $(x\ has\ vderiv\ on\ x')\ \{0..t\} =$ 
 $(\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (x\ has\ vector\ derivative\ x'\ r)\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\}))$ 
and  $(x\ has\ vector\ derivative\ x'\ r)\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\}) =$ 
 $(x\ has\ derivative\ (\lambda x. x *_R x'\ r))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$ 
apply(simp-add: p2r-def r2p-def rel-ad-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def

solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def)
apply(blast, fastforce, fastforce)
using has-vector-derivative-def by auto

```

Observe also, the following consequences and facts:

```

proposition  $\pi_1(\lfloor R \rfloor) = r2s\ R$ 
by (simp add: fst-eq-Domain)

```

```

proposition  $\Delta^c_1\ R = Id - \{(s, s) \mid s. s \in (\pi_1(\lfloor R \rfloor))\}$ 
by(simp add: image-def rel-ad-def, fastforce)

```

```

proposition  $P \subseteq Q \implies wp\ R\ P \subseteq wp\ R\ Q$ 
by(simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.dka.dom-iso rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso)

```

```

proposition boxProgrPred-IsProp:  $wp\ R\ \lceil P \rceil \subseteq Id$ 
by(simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.a-subid' rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.bbox-def)

```

```

proposition rdom-p2r-contents:  $(a, b) \in rdom\ \lceil P \rceil = ((a = b) \wedge P\ a)$ 

```

proof–

```

have  $(a, b) \in rdom\ \lceil P \rceil = ((a = b) \wedge (a, a) \in rdom\ \lceil P \rceil)$  using p2r-subid by
fastforce

```

```

also have  $\dots = ((a = b) \wedge (a, a) \in \lceil P \rceil)$  by simp

```

```

also have  $\dots = ((a = b) \wedge P\ a)$  by (simp add: p2r-def)

```

```

ultimately show ?thesis by simp

```

qed

//Should not add these complements rule's to simp//

proposition *rel-ad-rule1*: $(x, x) \notin \Delta^c_1 [P] \implies P\ x$
by(*auto simp: rel-ad-def p2r-subid p2r-def*)

proposition *rel-ad-rule2*: $(x, x) \in \Delta^c_1 [P] \implies \neg P\ x$
by(*metis ComplD VC-KAD.p2r-neg-hom rel-ad-rule1 empty-iff mem-Collect-eq p2s-neg-hom*)

rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.a-one rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.am1 relcomp.relcompI)

proposition *rel-ad-rule3*: $R \subseteq Id \implies (x, x) \notin R \implies (x, x) \in \Delta^c_1 R$
by(*metis IdI Un-iff d-p2r rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars3 rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars-r-def rpr*)

proposition *rel-ad-rule4*: $(x, x) \in R \implies (x, x) \notin \Delta^c_1 R$
by(*metis empty-iff rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars1 relcomp.relcompI*)

proposition *boxProgrPred-chrcrzn*: $(x, x) \in wp\ R\ [P] = (\forall\ y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P\ y)$
by(*metis boxProgrPred-IsProp rel-ad-rule1 rel-ad-rule2 rel-ad-rule3 rel-ad-rule4 d-p2r wp-simp wp-trafo*)

lemma (*in antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *fbox-starI*:
assumes $d\ p \leq d\ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq |x|\ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq d\ q$
shows $d\ p \leq |x^*|\ q$
proof–
from $\langle d\ i \leq |x|\ i \rangle$ **have** $d\ i \leq |x|\ (d\ i)$
using *local.fbox-simp* **by** *auto*
hence $|1|\ p \leq |x^*|\ i$ **using** $\langle d\ p \leq d\ i \rangle$ **by** (*metis (no-types) local.dual-order.trans local.fbox-one local.fbox-simp local.fbox-star-induct-var*)
thus *?thesis* **using** $\langle d\ i \leq d\ q \rangle$ **by** (*metis (full-types) local.fbox-mult local.fbox-one local.fbox-seq-var local.fbox-simp*)
qed

proposition *cons-eq-zipE*:
 $(x, y) \# tail = xList \otimes yList \implies \exists\ xTail\ yTail. x \# xTail = xList \wedge y \# yTail = yList$
by(*induction xList, simp-all, induction yList, simp-all*)

proposition *set-zip-left-rightD*:
 $(x, y) \in set\ (xList \otimes yList) \implies x \in set\ xList \wedge y \in set\ yList$
apply(*rule conjI*)
apply(*rule-tac y=y and ys=yList in set-zip-leftD, simp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=x and xs=xList in set-zip-rightD, simp*)
done

declare *zip-map-fst-snd* [*simp*]

6.4.2 VC_diffKAD Preliminaries

In dL, the set of possible program variables is split in two, the set of variables V and their primed counterparts V' . To implement this, we use Isabelle's string-type and define a function that primes a given string. We then define the set of primed-strings based on it.

definition $vdiff :: string \Rightarrow string$ (∂ - [55] 70) **where**
 $(\partial x) = "d[" @ x @ "]"$

definition $varDiffs :: string set$ **where**
 $varDiffs = \{y. \exists x. y = \partial x\}$

proposition $vdiff\text{-}inj: (\partial x) = (\partial y) \implies x = y$
by ($simp$ add: $vdiff\text{-}def$)

proposition $vdiff\text{-}noFixPoints: x \neq (\partial x)$
by ($simp$ add: $vdiff\text{-}def$)

lemma $varDiffsI: x = (\partial z) \implies x \in varDiffs$
by ($simp$ add: $varDiffs\text{-}def$ $vdiff\text{-}def$)

lemma $varDiffsE$:
assumes $x \in varDiffs$
obtains y **where** $x = "d[" @ y @ "]"$
using $assms$ **unfolding** $varDiffs\text{-}def$ $vdiff\text{-}def$ **by** $auto$

proposition $vdiff\text{-}invarDiffs: (\partial x) \in varDiffs$
by ($simp$ add: $varDiffsI$)

(primed) dSolve preliminaries

This subsection is to define a function that takes a system of ODEs (expressed as a list $xfList$), a presumed solution $uInput = [u_1, \dots, u_n]$, a state s and a time t , and outputs the induced flow $sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t$.

abbreviation $varDiffs\text{-}to\text{-}zero :: real\ store \Rightarrow real\ store$ (sol) **where**
 $sol\ a \equiv (override\text{-}on\ a\ (\lambda x. 0)\ varDiffs)$

proposition $varDiffs\text{-}to\text{-}zero\text{-}vdiff[simp]: (sol\ s)\ (\partial x) = 0$
apply ($simp$ add: $override\text{-}on\text{-}def$ $varDiffs\text{-}def$)
by $auto$

proposition $varDiffs\text{-}to\text{-}zero\text{-}beginning[simp]: take\ 2\ x \neq "d[" \implies (sol\ s)\ x = s$
 x
apply ($simp$ add: $varDiffs\text{-}def$ $override\text{-}on\text{-}def$ $vdiff\text{-}def$)
by $fastforce$

— Next, for each entry of the input-list, we update the state using said entry.

definition $vderiv\text{-}of\ f\ S = (SOME\ f'.\ (f\ \text{has-}vderiv\text{-}on\ f'))\ S)$

primrec $state\text{-}list\text{-}upd :: ((real \Rightarrow real\ store \Rightarrow real) \times string \times (real\ store \Rightarrow real))\ list \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow real\ store \Rightarrow real\ store\ \text{where}$
 $state\text{-}list\text{-}upd\ []\ t\ s = s$
 $state\text{-}list\text{-}upd\ (uxf\ \# tail)\ t\ s = (state\text{-}list\text{-}upd\ tail\ t\ s)$
 $(\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf)) := (\pi_1\ uxf)\ t\ s,$
 $\partial\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf)) := (if\ t = 0\ then\ (\pi_2\ (\pi_2\ uxf))\ s$
 $else\ vderiv\text{-}of\ (\lambda\ r.\ (\pi_1\ uxf)\ r\ s)\ \{0 <..< (\partial *_{\mathcal{R}}\ t)\}\ t))$

abbreviation $state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd :: real\ store \Rightarrow (string \times (real\ store \Rightarrow real))\ list \Rightarrow (real \Rightarrow real\ store \Rightarrow real)\ list \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow (char\ list \Rightarrow real)\ (-[\leftarrow] - [64, 64, 64]\ 63)\ \text{where}$
 $s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t \equiv state\text{-}list\text{-}upd\ (uInput \otimes xfList)\ t\ s$

proposition $state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd\text{-}empty[simp]: (s[\leftarrow list]\ t) = s$
by $(induction\ list,\ simp\text{-}all)$

lemma $inductive\text{-}state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd\text{-}its\text{-}vars:$

assumes $distHyp: distinct\ (\text{map}\ \pi_1\ ((y, g) \# xftail))$
and $varHyp: \forall xf \in set((y, g) \# xftail). \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and $indHyp: (u, x, f) \in set\ (utail \otimes xftail) \implies (s[xftail \leftarrow utail]\ t)\ x = u\ t\ s$
and $disjHyp: (u, x, f) = (v, y, g) \vee (u, x, f) \in set\ (utail \otimes xftail)$
shows $(s[(y, g) \# xftail \leftarrow v \# utail]\ t)\ x = u\ t\ s$
using $disjHyp$ **proof**
 $\text{assume } (u, x, f) = (v, y, g)$
 $\text{hence } (s[(y, g) \# xftail \leftarrow v \# utail]\ t)\ x = ((s[xftail \leftarrow utail]\ t)(x := u\ t\ s,$
 $\partial\ x := if\ t = 0\ then\ f\ s\ else\ vderiv\text{-}of\ (\lambda\ r.\ u\ r\ s)\ \{0 <..< (\partial *_{\mathcal{R}}\ t)\}\ t))\ x\ \text{by}$
 $simp$
 $\text{also have } \dots = u\ t\ s\ \text{by } (simp\ add: vdiff\text{-}def)$
 $\text{ultimately show } ?thesis\ \text{by } simp$
next
 $\text{assume } yTailHyp: (u, x, f) \in set\ (utail \otimes xftail)$
 $\text{from this and } indHyp\ \text{have } 3: (s[xftail \leftarrow utail]\ t)\ x = u\ t\ s\ \text{by } fastforce$
 $\text{from } yTailHyp\ \text{and } distHyp\ \text{have } 2: y \neq x\ \text{using } set\text{-}zip\text{-}left\text{-}rightD\ \text{by } force$
 $\text{from } yTailHyp\ \text{and } varHyp\ \text{have } 1: x \neq \partial\ y$
 $\text{using } set\text{-}zip\text{-}left\text{-}rightD\ vdiff\text{-}invarDiffs\ \text{by } fastforce$
 $\text{from } 1\ \text{and } 2\ \text{have } (s[(y, g) \# xftail \leftarrow v \# utail]\ t)\ x = (s[xftail \leftarrow utail]\ t)\ x$
 $\text{by } simp$
 $\text{thus } ?thesis\ \text{using } 3\ \text{by } simp$
qed

theorem $state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd\text{-}its\text{-}vars:$

assumes $distinctHyp: distinct\ (\text{map}\ \pi_1\ xfList)$
and $lengthHyp: length\ xfList = length\ uInput$
and $varsHyp: \forall xf \in set\ xfList. \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and $its\text{-}var: (u, x, f) \in set\ (uInput \otimes xfList)$

shows $(s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ x = u \ t \ s$
using *assms* **apply**(*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *arbitrary*: *x* *rule*: *list-induct2'*, *simp*,
simp, *simp*)
by(*clarify*, *rule* *inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-vars*, *simp-all*)

lemma *override-on-upd*: $x \in X \implies (\text{override-on } f \ g \ X)(x := z) = (\text{override-on } f$
 $(g(x := z)) \ X)$
by (*rule* *ext*, *simp* *add*: *override-on-def*)

lemma *inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars*:
assumes $\exists g. (s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$
and $\forall xf \in \text{set} \ (xf \ \# \ xfTail). \ \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and $\forall uxf \in \text{set} \ (u \ \# \ uTail \otimes xf \ \# \ xfTail). \ \pi_1 \ uxf \ 0 \ s = s \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \ uxf))$
shows $\exists g. (s[xf \ \# \ xfTail \leftarrow u \ \# \ uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$
proof–
let $?gLHS = (s[(xf \ \# \ xfTail) \leftarrow (u \ \# \ uTail)] \ 0)$
have *observ*: $\partial (\pi_1 \ xf) \in \text{varDiffs}$ **by** (*auto* *simp*: *varDiffs-def*)
from *assms*(1) **obtain** *g* **where** $(s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$
by *force*
then **have** $?gLHS = (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})(\pi_1 \ xf := u \ 0 \ s, \ \partial (\pi_1 \ xf) := \pi_2$
 $xf \ s)$ **by** *simp*
also **have** $\dots = (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})(\partial (\pi_1 \ xf) := \pi_2 \ xf \ s)$
using *override-on-def* *varDiffs-def* *assms* **by** *auto*
also **have** $\dots = (\text{override-on } s \ (g(\partial (\pi_1 \ xf) := \pi_2 \ xf \ s)) \ \text{varDiffs})$
using *observ* **and** *override-on-upd* **by** *force*
ultimately **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars*:
assumes *lengthHyp*: $\text{length } xfList = \text{length } uInput$
and *varsHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \ \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall uxf \in \text{set} \ (uInput \otimes xfList). \ (\pi_1 \ uxf) \ 0 \ s = s \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \ uxf))$
shows $\exists g. (s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0) = (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})$
using *assms* **proof**(*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *rule*: *list-induct2'*)
case 1
have $(s[\] \leftarrow [\]) \ 0 = \text{override-on } s \ s \ \text{varDiffs}$
unfolding *override-on-def* **by** *simp*
thus *?case* **by** *metis*
next
case (2 *xf* *xfTail*)
have $(s[(xf \ \# \ xfTail) \leftarrow [\]] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ s \ \text{varDiffs}$
unfolding *override-on-def* **by** *simp*
thus *?case* **by** *metis*
next
case (3 *u* *utail*)
have $(s[\] \leftarrow utail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ s \ \text{varDiffs}$
unfolding *override-on-def* **by** *simp*
thus *?case* **by** *force*
next

```

    case ( $\lambda$   $xf$   $xfTail$   $u$   $uTail$ )
    then have  $\exists g. (s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$  by simp
    thus ?case using inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars  $\lambda$ .prems by blast
qed

```

```

lemma vderiv-unique-within-open-interval:
  assumes ( $f$  has-vderiv-on  $f'$ )  $\{0 < .. < t\}$  and  $t > 0$ 
    and ( $f$  has-vderiv-on  $f''$ )  $\{0 < .. < t\}$  and  $\tau \text{Hyp} : \tau \in \{0 < .. < t\}$ 
  shows  $f' \ \tau = f'' \ \tau$ 
  using assms apply (simp add: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def)
  using frechet-derivative-unique-within-open-interval by (metis box-real(1) scaleR-one
    tauHyp)

```

```

lemma has-vderiv-on-cong-open-interval:
  assumes  $gHyp : \forall \tau > 0. f \ \tau = g \ \tau$  and  $tHyp : t > 0$ 
  and  $fHyp : (f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \ \{0 < .. < t\}$ 
  shows ( $g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f'$ )  $\{0 < .. < t\}$ 
  proof-
  from  $gHyp$  have  $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in \{0 < .. < t\} \implies f \ \tau = g \ \tau$  using  $tHyp$  by force
  hence  $eqDs : (f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \ \{0 < .. < t\} = (g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \ \{0 < .. < t\}$ 
  apply (rule-tac has-vderiv-on-cong) by auto
  thus ( $g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f'$ )  $\{0 < .. < t\}$  using  $eqDs \ fHyp$  by simp
qed

```

```

lemma closed-vderiv-on-cong-to-open-vderiv:
  assumes  $gHyp : \forall \tau > 0. f \ \tau = g \ \tau$ 
  and  $fHyp : \forall t \geq 0. (f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \ \{0 .. t\}$ 
  and  $tHyp : t > 0$  and  $cHyp : c > 1$ 
  shows  $vderiv\text{-of } g \ \{0 < .. < (c *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\} \ t = f' \ t$ 
  proof-
  have  $ctHyp : c \cdot t > 0$  using  $tHyp$  and  $cHyp$  by auto
  from  $fHyp$  have ( $f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f'$ )  $\{0 < .. < c \cdot t\}$  using has-vderiv-on-subset
  by (metis greaterThanLessThan-subseteq-atLeastAtMost-iff less-eq-real-def)
  then have  $derivHyp : (g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \ \{0 < .. < c \cdot t\}$ 
  using  $gHyp \ ctHyp$  and has-vderiv-on-cong-open-interval by blast
  hence  $f'Hyp : \forall f''. (g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f'') \ \{0 < .. < c \cdot t\} \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{0 < .. < c \cdot t\}. f' \ \tau = f'' \ \tau)$ 
  using vderiv-unique-within-open-interval  $ctHyp$  by blast
  also have ( $g \text{ has-vderiv-on } (vderiv\text{-of } g \ \{0 < .. < (c *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\})$ )  $\{0 < .. < c \cdot t\}$ 
  by (simp add: vderiv-of-def, metis derivHyp someI-ex)
  ultimately show  $vderiv\text{-of } g \ \{0 < .. < c *_{\mathbb{R}} t\} \ t = f' \ t$  using  $tHyp \ cHyp$  by force
qed

```

```

lemma vderiv-of-to-sol-its-vars:
  assumes distinctHyp:distinct (map  $\pi_1$   $xfList$ )
  and lengthHyp:length  $xfList$  = length  $uInput$ 
  and varsHyp: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$ 
  and solHyp2: $\forall t \geq 0. ((\lambda \tau. (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau) \ x)$ 
  has-vderiv-on  $(\lambda \tau. f \ (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ \tau))) \ \{0 .. t\}$ 

```


and $tHyp: t > 0$ **and** $uxfHyp: (u, x, f) \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList)$
shows $vderiv\text{-}of \ (\lambda\tau. u \ \tau \ (sol \ s)) \ \{0 < .. < (2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\} \ t = f \ (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput])$
 $t)$
apply $(rule\text{-}tac \ f = (\lambda\tau. (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]) \ \tau) \ x)$ **in** $closed\text{-}vderiv\text{-}on\text{-}cong\text{-}to\text{-}open\text{-}vderiv)$
subgoal using $assms$ **and** $state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd\text{-}its\text{-}vars$ **by** $metis$
by $(simp\text{-}all \ add: solHyp2 \ tHyp)$

lemma $inductive\text{-}to\text{-}sol\text{-}zero\text{-}its\text{-}dvars$:

assumes $eqFuncs: \forall \ s. \forall \ g. \forall \ xf \in \text{set } ((x, f) \# xfs). \pi_2 \ xf \ (override\text{-}on \ s \ g \ varDiffs)$
 $= \pi_2 \ xf \ s$
and $eqLengths: length \ ((x, f) \# xfs) = length \ (u \# us)$
and $distinct: distinct \ (map \ \pi_1 \ ((x, f) \# xfs))$
and $vars: \forall \ xf \in \text{set } ((x, f) \# xfs). \pi_1 \ xf \notin varDiffs$
and $solHyp1: \forall \ uxf \in \text{set } ((u \# us) \otimes ((x, f) \# xfs)). \pi_1 \ uxf \ 0 \ (sol \ s) = sol \ s \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \ uxf))$
and $disjHyp: (y, g) = (x, f) \vee (y, g) \in \text{set } xfs$
and $indHyp: (y, g) \in \text{set } xfs \implies (sol \ s[xfs \leftarrow us] \ 0) \ (\partial \ y) = g \ (sol \ s[xfs \leftarrow us] \ 0)$
shows $(sol \ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0) \ (\partial \ y) = g \ (sol \ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0)$
proof–
from $assms$ **obtain** $h1$ **where** $h1Def: (sol \ s[((x, f) \# xfs) \leftarrow (u \# us)] \ 0) =$
 $(override\text{-}on \ (sol \ s) \ h1 \ varDiffs)$ **using** $state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd\text{-}its\text{-}dvars$ **by** $blast$
from $disjHyp$ **show** $(sol \ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0) \ (\partial \ y) = g \ (sol \ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0)$
proof
assume $eqHeads: (y, g) = (x, f)$
then have $g \ (sol \ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0) = f \ (sol \ s)$ **using** $h1Def \ eqFuncs$
by $simp$
also have $\dots = (sol \ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0) \ (\partial \ y)$ **using** $eqHeads$ **by** $auto$
ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** $linarith$
next
assume $tailHyp: (y, g) \in \text{set } xfs$
then have $y \neq x$ **using** $distinct \ set\text{-}zip\text{-}left\text{-}rightD$ **by** $force$
hence $\partial \ x \neq \partial \ y$ **by** $(simp \ add: vdiff\text{-}def)$
have $x \neq \partial \ y$ **using** $vars \ vdiff\text{-}invarDiffs$ **by** $auto$
obtain $h2$ **where** $h2Def: (sol \ s[xfs \leftarrow us] \ 0) = override\text{-}on \ (sol \ s) \ h2 \ varDiffs$
using $state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd\text{-}its\text{-}dvars \ eqLengths \ distinct \ vars$ **and** $solHyp1$ **by** $force$
have $(sol \ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0) \ (\partial \ y) = g \ (sol \ s[xfs \leftarrow us] \ 0)$
using $tailHyp \ indHyp \ \langle x \neq \partial \ y \rangle$ **and** $\langle \partial \ x \neq \partial \ y \rangle$ **by** $simp$
also have $\dots = g \ (override\text{-}on \ (sol \ s) \ h2 \ varDiffs)$ **using** $h2Def$ **by** $simp$
also have $\dots = g \ (sol \ s)$ **using** $eqFuncs$ **and** $tailHyp$ **by** $force$
also have $\dots = g \ (sol \ s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0)$
using $eqFuncs \ h1Def \ tailHyp$ **and** $eq\text{-}snd\text{-}iff$ **by** $fastforce$
ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** $simp$
qed
qed

lemma $to\text{-}sol\text{-}zero\text{-}its\text{-}dvars$:

assumes $funcsHyp: \forall \ s. \forall \ g. \forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2 \ xf \ (override\text{-}on \ s \ g \ varDiffs)$
 $= \pi_2 \ xf \ s$

and $distinctHyp: distinct \ (map \ \pi_1 \ xfList)$
and $lengthHyp: length \ xfList = length \ uInput$
and $varsHyp: \forall \ xf \in set \ xfList. \ \pi_1 \ xf \notin varDiffs$
and $solHyp1: \forall \ uxf \in set \ (uInput \otimes xfList). \ (\pi_1 \ uxf) \ 0 \ (sol \ s) = (sol \ s) \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \ uxf))$
and $ygHyp: (y, g) \in set \ xfList$
shows $(sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0)(\partial \ y) = g \ (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0)$
using $assms$ **apply**($induct \ xfList \ uInput$ rule: $list-induct2'$, $simp$, $simp$, $simp$, $clarify$)
by(rule $inductive-to-sol-zero-its-dvars$, $simp-all$)

lemma $inductive-to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars$:
assumes $lengthHyp: length \ ((y, g) \# xfs) = length \ (v \# vs)$
and $distHyp: distinct \ (map \ \pi_1 \ ((y, g) \# xfs))$
and $varHyp: \forall \ xf \in set \ ((y, g) \# xfs). \ \pi_1 \ xf \notin varDiffs$
and $indHyp: (u, x, f) \in set \ (vs \otimes xfs) \implies (s[xfs \leftarrow vs] t)(\partial \ x) = vderiv-of \ (\lambda r. \ u \ r \ s) \ \{0 <.. < 2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t\} \ t$
and $disjHyp: (v, y, g) = (u, x, f) \vee (u, x, f) \in set \ (vs \otimes xfs)$ **and** $tHyp: t > 0$
shows $(s[(y, g) \# xfs \leftarrow v \# vs] t) (\partial \ x) = vderiv-of \ (\lambda r. \ u \ r \ s) \ \{0 <.. < 2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t\} \ t$
proof–
let $?lhs = ((s[xfs \leftarrow vs] t)(y := v \ t \ s, \partial \ y := vderiv-of \ (\lambda r. \ v \ r \ s) \ \{0 <.. < (2 \cdot t)\} \ t)) (\partial \ x)$
let $?rhs = vderiv-of \ (\lambda r. \ u \ r \ s) \ \{0 <.. < (2 \cdot t)\} \ t$
have $(s[(y, g) \# xfs \leftarrow v \# vs] t) (\partial \ x) = ?lhs$ **using** $tHyp$ **by** $simp$
also have $vderiv-of \ (\lambda r. \ u \ r \ s) \ \{0 <.. < 2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t\} \ t = ?rhs$ **by** $simp$
ultimately have $obs: ?thesis = (?lhs = ?rhs)$ **by** $simp$
from $disjHyp$ **have** $?lhs = ?rhs$
proof
assume $uxfEq: (v, y, g) = (u, x, f)$
then have $?lhs = vderiv-of \ (\lambda r. \ u \ r \ s) \ \{0 <.. < (2 \cdot t)\} \ t$ **by** $simp$
also have $vderiv-of \ (\lambda r. \ u \ r \ s) \ \{0 <.. < (2 \cdot t)\} \ t = ?rhs$ **using** $uxfEq$ **by** $simp$
ultimately show $?lhs = ?rhs$ **by** $simp$
next
assume $sygTail: (u, x, f) \in set \ (vs \otimes xfs)$
from this have $y \neq x$ **using** $distHyp$ $set-zip-left-rightD$ **by** $force$
hence $\partial \ x \neq \partial \ y$ **by**($simp$ add: $vdiff-def$)
have $y \neq \partial \ x$ **using** $varHyp$ **using** $vdiff-invarDiffs$ **by** $auto$
then have $?lhs = (s[xfs \leftarrow vs] t) (\partial \ x)$ **using** $\langle y \neq \partial \ x \rangle$ **and** $\langle \partial \ x \neq \partial \ y \rangle$ **by** $simp$
also have $(s[xfs \leftarrow vs] t) (\partial \ x) = ?rhs$ **using** $indHyp$ $sygTail$ **by** $simp$
ultimately show $?lhs = ?rhs$ **by** $simp$
qed
from this and obs **show** $?thesis$ **by** $simp$
qed

lemma $to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars$:
assumes $distinctHyp: distinct \ (map \ \pi_1 \ xfList)$
and $lengthHyp: length \ xfList = length \ uInput$
and $varsHyp: \forall \ xf \in set \ xfList. \ \pi_1 \ xf \notin varDiffs$
and $uxfHyp: (u, x, f) \in set \ (uInput \otimes xfList)$ **and** $tHyp: t > 0$

shows $(s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ (\partial \ x) = vderiv\text{-}of \ (\lambda \ r. \ u \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < (2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\} \ t$
using *assms* **apply**(*induct xfList uInput rule: list-induct2', simp, simp, simp, clarify*)
by(*rule-tac f=f in inductive-to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars, auto*)

dInv preliminaries

Here, we introduce syntactic notation to talk about differential invariants.

no-notation *Antidomain-Semiring.antidomain-left-monoid-class.am-add-op* (**infixl** \oplus 65)

no-notation *Diod.times-class.opp-mult* (**infixl** \odot 70)

no-notation *Lattices.inf-class.inf* (**infixl** \sqcap 70)

no-notation *Lattices.sup-class.sup* (**infixl** \sqcup 65)

datatype *trms* = *Const real* ($t_C - [54] \ 70$) | *Var string* ($t_V - [54] \ 70$) |
Mns trms ($\ominus - [54] \ 65$) | *Sum trms trms* (**infixl** \oplus 65) |
Mult trms trms (**infixl** \odot 68)

primrec *tval* :: *trms* \Rightarrow (*real store* \Rightarrow *real*) ($(1 \llbracket - \rrbracket_t)$) **where**

$\llbracket t_C \ r \rrbracket_t = (\lambda \ s. \ r)|$
 $\llbracket t_V \ x \rrbracket_t = (\lambda \ s. \ s \ x)|$
 $\llbracket \ominus \ \vartheta \rrbracket_t = (\lambda \ s. \ - (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t) \ s)|$
 $\llbracket \vartheta \oplus \eta \rrbracket_t = (\lambda \ s. \ (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t) \ s + (\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t) \ s)|$
 $\llbracket \vartheta \odot \eta \rrbracket_t = (\lambda \ s. \ (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t) \ s \cdot (\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t) \ s)|$

datatype *props* = *Eq trms trms* (**infixr** \doteq 60) | *Less trms trms* (**infixr** \prec 62) |
Leq trms trms (**infixr** \preceq 61) | *And props props* (**infixl** \sqcap 63) |
Or props props (**infixl** \sqcup 64)

primrec *pval* :: *props* \Rightarrow (*real store* \Rightarrow *bool*) ($(1 \llbracket - \rrbracket_P)$) **where**

$\llbracket \vartheta \doteq \eta \rrbracket_P = (\lambda \ s. \ (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t) \ s = (\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t) \ s)|$
 $\llbracket \vartheta \prec \eta \rrbracket_P = (\lambda \ s. \ (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t) \ s < (\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t) \ s)|$
 $\llbracket \vartheta \preceq \eta \rrbracket_P = (\lambda \ s. \ (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t) \ s \leq (\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t) \ s)|$
 $\llbracket \varphi \sqcap \psi \rrbracket_P = (\lambda \ s. \ (\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P) \ s \wedge (\llbracket \psi \rrbracket_P) \ s)|$
 $\llbracket \varphi \sqcup \psi \rrbracket_P = (\lambda \ s. \ (\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P) \ s \vee (\llbracket \psi \rrbracket_P) \ s)|$

primrec *tdiff* :: *trms* \Rightarrow *trms* ($\partial_t - [54] \ 70$) **where**

$(\partial_t \ t_C \ r) = t_C \ 0|$
 $(\partial_t \ t_V \ x) = t_V \ (\partial \ x)|$
 $(\partial_t \ \ominus \ \vartheta) = \ominus \ (\partial_t \ \vartheta)|$
 $(\partial_t \ (\vartheta \oplus \eta)) = (\partial_t \ \vartheta) \oplus (\partial_t \ \eta)|$
 $(\partial_t \ (\vartheta \odot \eta)) = ((\partial_t \ \vartheta) \odot \eta) \oplus (\vartheta \odot (\partial_t \ \eta))$

primrec *pdiff* :: *props* \Rightarrow *props* ($\partial_P - [54] \ 70$) **where**

$(\partial_P \ (\vartheta \doteq \eta)) = ((\partial_t \ \vartheta) \doteq (\partial_t \ \eta))|$
 $(\partial_P \ (\vartheta \prec \eta)) = ((\partial_t \ \vartheta) \preceq (\partial_t \ \eta))|$
 $(\partial_P \ (\vartheta \preceq \eta)) = ((\partial_t \ \vartheta) \preceq (\partial_t \ \eta))|$
 $(\partial_P \ (\varphi \sqcap \psi)) = (\partial_P \ \varphi) \sqcap (\partial_P \ \psi)|$
 $(\partial_P \ (\varphi \sqcup \psi)) = (\partial_P \ \varphi) \sqcap (\partial_P \ \psi)$

primrec *trmVars* :: *trms* \Rightarrow *string set* **where**

trmVars (t_C *r*) = $\{\}$ |
trmVars (t_V *x*) = $\{x\}$ |
trmVars (\ominus ϑ) = *trmVars* ϑ |
trmVars ($\vartheta \oplus \eta$) = *trmVars* $\vartheta \cup$ *trmVars* η |
trmVars ($\vartheta \odot \eta$) = *trmVars* $\vartheta \cup$ *trmVars* η

fun *substList* :: (*string* \times *trms*) *list* \Rightarrow *trms* \Rightarrow *trms* ($-\langle \cdot \rangle$ [54] 80) **where**

xtList $\langle t_C$ *r* \rangle = t_C *r*|
 $\llbracket \langle t_V$ *x* \rangle = t_V *x* \rrbracket |
 $((y, \xi) \# \text{xtTail}(\text{Var } x) = (\text{if } x = y \text{ then } \xi \text{ else } \text{xtTail}(\text{Var } x)))$ |
xtList $\langle \ominus$ ϑ \rangle = \ominus (*xtList* $\langle \vartheta \rangle$)|
xtList $\langle \vartheta \oplus \eta \rangle$ = (*xtList* $\langle \vartheta \rangle$) \oplus (*xtList* $\langle \eta \rangle$)|
xtList $\langle \vartheta \odot \eta \rangle$ = (*xtList* $\langle \vartheta \rangle$) \odot (*xtList* $\langle \eta \rangle$)

proposition *substList-on-compl-of-varDiffs*:

assumes *trmVars* $\eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
and *set* (*map* π_1 *xtList*) $\subseteq \text{varDiffs}$
shows *xtList* $\langle \eta \rangle$ = η
using *assms* **apply** (*induction* η , *simp-all* *add*: *varDiffs-def*)
by (*induction* *xtList*, *auto*)

lemma *substList-help1*: *set* (*map* π_1 ((*map* (*vdiff* $\circ \pi_1$) *xfList*) \otimes *uInput*)) \subseteq *varDiffs*

apply (*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *rule*: *list-induct2'*, *simp-all* *add*: *varDiffs-def*)
by *auto*

lemma *substList-help2*:

assumes *trmVars* $\eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
shows ((*map* (*vdiff* $\circ \pi_1$) *xfList*) \otimes *uInput*) $\langle \eta \rangle$ = η
using *assms* *substList-help1* *substList-on-compl-of-varDiffs* **by** *blast*

lemma *substList-cross-vdiff-on-non-occurring-var*:

assumes $x \notin \text{set } \text{list1}$
shows ((*map* *vdiff* *list1*) \otimes *list2*) $\langle t_V$ (∂ *x*) \rangle = t_V (∂ *x*)
using *assms* **apply** (*induct* *list1* *list2* *rule*: *list-induct2'*, *simp*, *simp*, *clarsimp*)
by (*simp* *add*: *vdiff-def*)

primrec *propVars* :: *props* \Rightarrow *string set* **where**

propVars ($\vartheta \doteq \eta$) = *trmVars* $\vartheta \cup$ *trmVars* η |
propVars ($\vartheta \prec \eta$) = *trmVars* $\vartheta \cup$ *trmVars* η |
propVars ($\vartheta \preceq \eta$) = *trmVars* $\vartheta \cup$ *trmVars* η |
propVars ($\varphi \sqcap \psi$) = *propVars* $\varphi \cup$ *propVars* ψ |
propVars ($\varphi \sqcup \psi$) = *propVars* $\varphi \cup$ *propVars* ψ

primrec *subspList* :: (*string* \times *trms*) *list* \Rightarrow *props* \Rightarrow *props* ($-\vdash$ [54] 80) **where**

xtList $\vdash \vartheta \doteq \eta \vdash$ = ((*xtList* $\langle \vartheta \rangle$) \doteq (*xtList* $\langle \eta \rangle$))|
xtList $\vdash \vartheta \prec \eta \vdash$ = ((*xtList* $\langle \vartheta \rangle$) \prec (*xtList* $\langle \eta \rangle$))|

$$\begin{aligned}
xtList \vdash \vartheta \preceq \eta &= ((xtList \langle \vartheta \rangle) \preceq (xtList \langle \eta \rangle)) \\
xtList \vdash \varphi \sqcap \psi &= ((xtList \vdash \varphi) \sqcap (xtList \vdash \psi)) \\
xtList \vdash \varphi \sqcup \psi &= ((xtList \vdash \varphi) \sqcup (xtList \vdash \psi))
\end{aligned}$$

ODE Extras

For exemplification purposes, we compile some concrete derivatives used commonly in classical mechanics. A more general approach should be taken that generates these theorems as instantiations.

named-theorems *ubc-definitions definitions used in the locale unique-on-bounded-closed*

declare *unique-on-bounded-closed-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *unique-on-bounded-closed-axioms-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *unique-on-closed-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *compact-interval-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *compact-interval-axioms-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *self-mapping-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *self-mapping-axioms-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *continuous-rhs-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *closed-domain-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *global-lipschitz-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *interval-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *nonempty-set-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *lipschitz-on-def* [*ubc-definitions*]

named-theorems *poly-deriv temporal compilation of derivatives representing galilean transformations*

named-theorems *galilean-transform temporal compilation of vderivs representing galilean transformations*

named-theorems *galilean-transform-eq the equational version of galilean-transform*

lemma *vector-derivative-line-at-origin:((\cdot) a has-vector-derivative a) (at x within T)*

by (*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma [*poly-deriv*]:(*(\cdot) a has-derivative ($\lambda x. x *_R a$) (at x within T)*)

using *vector-derivative-line-at-origin unfolding has-vector-derivative-def by simp*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative:*

(($\lambda t::real. a \cdot t^2$) has-derivative ($\lambda t. a \cdot (2 \cdot x \cdot t)$)) (at x within T)

apply(*rule-tac g'1= $\lambda t. 2 \cdot x \cdot t$ in derivative-eq-intros(6)*)

apply(*rule-tac f'1= $\lambda t. t$ in derivative-eq-intros(15)*)

by (*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative2:*

(($\lambda t::real. a \cdot t^2 / 2$) has-derivative ($\lambda t. a \cdot x \cdot t$)) (at x within T)

apply(*rule-tac f'1= $\lambda t. a \cdot (2 \cdot x \cdot t)$ and g'1= $\lambda x. 0$ in derivative-eq-intros(18)*)

using *quadratic-monomial-derivative by auto*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-vderiv*[*poly-deriv*]: $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\cdot)$
 $a) \ T$
apply(*simp add: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarify*)
using *quadratic-monomial-derivative2* **by** (*simp add: mult-commute-abs*)

lemma *galilean-position*[*galilean-transform*]:
 $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. a \cdot t + v)) \ T$
apply(*rule-tac f'= $\lambda x. a \cdot x + v$ and $g'1=\lambda x. 0$ in derivative-intros(191)*)
apply(*rule-tac f'1= $\lambda x. a \cdot x$ and $g'1=\lambda x. v$ in derivative-intros(191)*)
using *poly-deriv(2)* **by**(*auto intro: derivative-intros*)

lemma [*poly-deriv*]:
 $t \in T \implies ((\lambda \tau. a \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + x) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda x. x *_R (a \cdot t + v)))$
(at t within T)
using *galilean-position unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **by**
simp

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]:
 $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} \ t = a \cdot t + v$
proof–
let $?f = \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$
assume $t > 0$ **hence** $t \in \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ **by** *auto*
have $\exists f. ((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } f) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$
using *galilean-position* **by** *blast*
hence $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } ?f) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$
unfolding *vderiv-of-def* **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) someI-ex*)
also have $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. a \cdot t + v)) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$
using *galilean-position* **by** *simp*
ultimately show $(\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}) \ t = a \cdot t + v$
apply(*rule-tac f'=?f and $\tau=t$ and $t=2 \cdot t$ in vderiv-unique-within-open-interval*)
using $\langle t \in \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} \rangle$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} \ t = a \cdot t + v$
unfolding *vderiv-of-def* **apply**(*subst someI-equality[of - $(\lambda t. a \cdot t + v)$]*)
apply(*rule-tac a= $\lambda t. a \cdot t + v$ in ex1I*)
apply(*simp-all add: galilean-position*)
apply(*rule ext, rename-tac f τ*)
apply(*rule-tac f= $\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x$ and $t=2 \cdot t$ and $f'=f$ in vderiv-unique-within-open-interval*)
apply(*simp-all add: galilean-position*)
oops

lemma *galilean-velocity*[*galilean-transform*]: $((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. a))$
 T
apply(*rule-tac f'1= $\lambda x. a$ and $g'1=\lambda x. 0$ in derivative-intros(191)*)

unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* **by**(*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]:

$t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} \ t = a$

proof–

let $?f = \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$

assume $t > 0$ **hence** $t \in \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$ **by** *auto*

have $\exists f. ((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } f) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$

using *galilean-velocity* **by** *blast*

hence $((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } ?f) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$

unfolding *vderiv-of-def* **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) someI-ex*)

also have $((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. a)) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$

using *galilean-velocity* **by** *simp*

ultimately show $(\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}) \ t = a$

apply(*rule-tac f'=?f and $\tau=t$ and $t=2 \cdot t$ in vderiv-unique-within-open-interval*)

using $\langle t \in \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} \rangle$ **by** *auto*

qed

lemma [*galilean-transform*]:

$((\lambda t. v \cdot t - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. v - a \cdot x)) \{0..t\}$

apply(*subgoal-tac* $((\lambda t. - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. - a \cdot x + v)) \{0..t\}, \text{ simp})$

by(*rule galilean-transform*)

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]: $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. v \cdot t - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + x) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} \ t = v - a \cdot t$

apply(*subgoal-tac* $\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} \ t = - a \cdot t + v, \text{ simp})$

by(*rule galilean-transform-eq*)

lemma [*galilean-transform*]:

$((\lambda t. v - a \cdot t) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. - a)) \{0..t\}$

apply(*subgoal-tac* $((\lambda t. - a \cdot t + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. - a)) \{0..t\}, \text{ simp})$

by(*rule galilean-transform*)

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]: $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. v - a \cdot r) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} \ t = - a$

apply(*subgoal-tac* $\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. - a \cdot t + v) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} \ t = - a, \text{ simp})$

by(*rule galilean-transform-eq*)

lemma [*simp*]: $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f \ t) = (\lambda x. (f \circ \pi_1) \ x)$

by *auto*

end

theory *VC-diffKAD*

imports *VC-diffKAD-auxiliaries*

begin

6.4.3 Phase Space Relational Semantics

definition *solvesStoreIVP* :: (*real* \Rightarrow *real store*) \Rightarrow (*string* \times (*real store* \Rightarrow *real*))
list \Rightarrow
real store \Rightarrow *bool*
 ((- *solvesTheStoreIVP* - *withInitState* -) [70, 70, 70] 68) **where**
solvesStoreIVP φ_S *xfList* *s* \equiv
 — F sends vdiffs-in-list to derivs.
 ($\forall t \geq 0. (\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \varphi_S t (\partial (\pi_1 xf)) = \pi_2 xf (\varphi_S t)) \wedge$
 — F preserves the rest of the variables and F sends derivs of constants to 0.
 ($\forall y. (y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S t y = s y) \wedge$
 ($y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow \varphi_S t (\partial y) = 0$)) \wedge
 — F solves the induced IVP.
 ($\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. \varphi_S t (\pi_1 xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. \lambda r. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t))) \{0..t\}$
 $UNIV \wedge$
 $\varphi_S 0 (\pi_1 xf) = s(\pi_1 xf))$)

lemma *solves-store-ivpI*:

assumes $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. (\varphi_S t (\partial (\pi_1 xf))) = (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t)$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S t y = s y$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow \varphi_S t (\partial y) = 0$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. \varphi_S t (\pi_1 xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. \lambda r. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t))) \{0..t\} UNIV$
and $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \varphi_S 0 (\pi_1 xf) = s(\pi_1 xf)$
shows $\varphi_S \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s$
apply(*simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def, safe*)
using *assms apply simp-all*
by(*force,force,force*)

named-theorems *solves-store-ivpE* *elimination rules for solvesStoreIVP*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpE*]:

assumes $\varphi_S \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s$
shows $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S t y = s y$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow \varphi_S t (\partial y) = 0$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. (\varphi_S t (\partial (\pi_1 xf))) = (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t)$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. \varphi_S t (\pi_1 xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. \lambda r. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t))) \{0..t\} UNIV$
and $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \varphi_S 0 (\pi_1 xf) = s(\pi_1 xf)$
using *assms solvesStoreIVP-def by auto*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpE*]:

assumes $\varphi_S \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s$
shows $\forall y. y \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S 0 y = s y$
proof(*clarify, rename-tac x*)
fix *x* **assume** $x \notin \text{varDiffs}$
from *assms* **and** *solves-store-ivpE*(5) **have** $x \in (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \Longrightarrow \varphi_S 0 x = s$
x **by** *fastforce*
also have $x \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs} \Longrightarrow \varphi_S 0 x = s x$
using *assms* **and** *solves-store-ivpE*(1) **by** *simp*

ultimately show $\varphi_S \ 0 \ x = s \ x$ using $\langle x \notin \text{varDiffs} \rangle$ by auto
qed

named-theorems *solves-store-ivpD* computation rules for *solvesStoreIVP*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes $\varphi_S \ \text{solvesTheStoreIVP} \ xfList \ \text{withInitState} \ s$
and $t \geq 0$
and $y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs}$
shows $\varphi_S \ t \ y = s \ y$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(1)* by *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes $\varphi_S \ \text{solvesTheStoreIVP} \ xfList \ \text{withInitState} \ s$
and $t \geq 0$
and $y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))$
shows $\varphi_S \ t \ (\partial \ y) = 0$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(2)* by *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes $\varphi_S \ \text{solvesTheStoreIVP} \ xfList \ \text{withInitState} \ s$
and $t \geq 0$
and $xf \in \text{set } xfList$
shows $(\varphi_S \ t \ (\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf))) = (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\varphi_S \ t)$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(3)* by *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes $\varphi_S \ \text{solvesTheStoreIVP} \ xfList \ \text{withInitState} \ s$
and $t \geq 0$
and $xf \in \text{set } xfList$
shows $((\lambda \ t. \ \varphi_S \ t \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) \ \text{solves-ode} \ (\lambda \ t. \lambda \ r. (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\varphi_S \ t))) \ \{0..t\} \ \text{UNIV}$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(4)* by *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes $\varphi_S \ \text{solvesTheStoreIVP} \ xfList \ \text{withInitState} \ s$
and $(x, f) \in \text{set } xfList$
shows $\varphi_S \ 0 \ x = s \ x$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(5)* by *fastforce*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes $\varphi_S \ \text{solvesTheStoreIVP} \ xfList \ \text{withInitState} \ s$
and $y \notin \text{varDiffs}$
shows $\varphi_S \ 0 \ y = s \ y$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(6)* by *simp*

definition *guarDiffEqtn* :: $(\text{string} \times (\text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{real})) \ \text{list} \Rightarrow (\text{real store} \ \text{pred}) \Rightarrow$
 \Rightarrow
 $\text{real store} \ \text{rel} \ (\text{ODEsystem} \ - \ \text{with} \ - \ [70, 70] \ 61) \ \text{where}$
 $\text{ODEsystem} \ xfList \ \text{with} \ G = \{(s, \varphi_S \ t) \mid s \ t \ \varphi_S. \ t \geq 0 \wedge (\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. \ G \ (\varphi_S \ r))\}$

$\wedge \text{ solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_S \text{ xflist } s\}$

6.4.4 Derivation of Differential Dynamic Logic Rules

”Differential Weakening”

lemma *wlp-evol-guard:Id* $\subseteq \text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G) \lceil G \rceil$
by (*simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def p2r-def*,
force)

theorem *dWeakening*:

assumes *guardImpliesPost*: $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$

shows *PRE P* (*ODEsystem xflist with G*) *POST Q*

using *assms and wlp-evol-guard by* (*metis (no-types, hide-lams) d-p2r*
order-trans p2r-subid rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso)

theorem *dW*: $\text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G) \lceil Q \rceil = \text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G) \lceil \lambda s. G \ s \longrightarrow Q \ s \rceil$

unfolding *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def*
by (*simp add: relcomp.simps p2r-def, fastforce*)

”Differential Cut”

lemma *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn*:

assumes *solvesStoreIVP* $\varphi_S \text{ xflist } s \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (\varphi_S \ r)) \wedge 0 \leq t$

shows $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (s, \varphi_S \ r) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G)$

unfolding *guarDiffEqtn-def* **using** *atLeastAtMost-iff* **apply** *clarsimp*

apply (*rule-tac x=r in exI, rule-tac x= φ_S in exI*) **using** *assms by simp*

lemma *condAfterEvol-remainsAlongEvol*:

assumes *boxDiffC*: $(s, s) \in \text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G) \lceil C \rceil$

and *FisSol:solvesStoreIVP* $\varphi_S \text{ xflist } s \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (\varphi_S \ r)) \wedge 0 \leq t$

shows $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (\varphi_S \ r) \wedge C (\varphi_S \ r)$

proof—

from *boxDiffC* **have** $\forall c. (s, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G) \longrightarrow C \ c$

by (*simp add: boxProgrPred-chrcrtn*)

also from *FisSol* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (s, \varphi_S \ r) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G)$

using *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** *blast*

ultimately show *?thesis*

using *FisSol atLeastAtMost-iff guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *fastforce*

qed

theorem *dCut*:

assumes *pBoxDiffCut*: $(\text{PRE } P \ (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G) \ \text{POST } C)$

assumes *pBoxCutQ*: $(\text{PRE } P \ (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \ \text{POST } Q)$

shows *PRE P* (*ODEsystem xflist with G*) *POST Q*

apply (*clarify, subgoal-tac a = b*) **defer**

proof (*metis d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents, simp, subst boxProgrPred-chrcrtn, clarify*)

fix *b y* **assume** $(b, b) \in \lceil P \rceil$ **and** $(b, y) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xflist with } G$

then obtain $\varphi_S t$ **where** $*:solvesStoreIVP \ \varphi_S \ xfList \ b \wedge (\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. \ G \ (\varphi_S \ r)) \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge \varphi_S \ t = y$
using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
hence $\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. (b, \varphi_S \ r) \in (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G)$
using *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** *blast*
from this and *pBoxDiffCut* **have** $\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. C \ (\varphi_S \ r)$
using *boxProgrPred-chrcrtrzn* $\langle (b, b) \in [P] \rangle$ **by** *(metis (no-types, lifting) d-p2r subsetCE)*
then have $\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. (b, \varphi_S \ r) \in (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ (\lambda \ s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s))$
using ** all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** *(metis (mono-tags, lifting))*
from this and *pBoxCutQ* **have** $\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. Q \ (\varphi_S \ r)$
using *boxProgrPred-chrcrtrzn* $\langle (b, b) \in [P] \rangle$ **by** *(metis (no-types, lifting) d-p2r subsetCE)*
thus $Q \ y$ **using** *** **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *dC*:

assumes $Id \subseteq wp \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G) \ [C]$
shows $wp \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G) \ [Q] = wp \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ (\lambda \ s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \ [Q]$
proof(*rule-tac f= $\lambda \ x. \ wp \ x \ [Q]$ in HOL.arg-cong, safe*)
fix $a \ b$ **assume** $(a, b) \in ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G$
then obtain $\varphi_S t$ **where** $*:solvesStoreIVP \ \varphi_S \ xfList \ a \wedge (\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. \ G \ (\varphi_S \ r)) \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge \varphi_S \ t = b$
using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
hence $1:\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. (a, \varphi_S \ r) \in ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G$
by *(meson all-interval-guarDiffEqtn)*
from this have $\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. C \ (\varphi_S \ r)$ **using** *assms boxProgrPred-chrcrtrzn*
by *(metis IdI boxProgrPred-IsProp subset-antisym)*
thus $(a, b) \in ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ (\lambda \ s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s)$
using ** guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *blast*
next
fix $a \ b$ **assume** $(a, b) \in ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ (\lambda \ s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s)$
then show $(a, b) \in ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G$
unfolding *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by**(*clarsimp, rule-tac x=t in exI, rule-tac x= φ_S in exI, simp*)
qed

Solve Differential Equation

lemma *prelim-dSolve*:

assumes *solHyp*: $(\lambda t. \ sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ solvesTheStoreIVP \ xfList \ withInitState \ s$
and *uniqHyp*: $\forall \ X. \ solvesStoreIVP \ X \ xfList \ s \longrightarrow (\forall \ t \geq 0. (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = X \ t)$
and *diffAssgn*: $\forall \ t \geq 0. \ G \ (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \longrightarrow Q \ (sol \ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$
shows $\forall \ c. (s, c) \in (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G) \longrightarrow Q \ c$
proof(*clarify*)
fix c **assume** $(s, c) \in (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G)$

from this obtain $t::\text{real}$ **and** $\varphi_S::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real store}$
where $FHyp:t \geq 0 \wedge \varphi_S \ t = c \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_S \ xfList \ s \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G$
 $(\varphi_S \ r))$
using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
from this and *uniqHyp* **have** $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = \varphi_S \ t$ **by** *blast*
then have $cHyp:c = (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$ **using** *FHyp* **by** *simp*
from this have $G \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$ **using** *FHyp* **by** *force*
then show $Q \ c$ **using** *diffAssgn FHyp cHyp* **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *dS*:

assumes $\text{solHyp}:\forall s. \text{solvesStoreIVP } (\lambda t. \text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ xfList \ s$
and $\text{uniqHyp}:\forall s \ X. \text{solvesStoreIVP } X \ xfList \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = X \ t)$
shows $wp \ (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \ [Q] =$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \forall t \geq 0. (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ r)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \rceil$
apply(*simp add: p2r-def, rule subset-antisym*)
unfolding *guarDiffEqtn-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def*
using *solHyp* **apply**(*simp add: relcomp.simps*) **apply** *clarify*
apply(*rule-tac x=x in exI, clarsimp*)
apply(*erule-tac x=sol x[xfList ← uInput] t in allE, erule disjE*)
apply(*erule-tac x=x in allE, erule-tac x=t in allE*)
apply(*erule impE, simp, erule-tac x=λt. sol x[xfList ← uInput] t in allE*)
apply(*simp-all, clarify, rule-tac x=s in exI, simp add: relcomp.simps*)
using *uniqHyp* **by** *fastforce*

theorem *dSolve*:

assumes $\text{solHyp}:\forall s. \text{solvesStoreIVP } (\lambda t. \text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ xfList \ s$
and $\text{uniqHyp}:\forall s. \forall X. \text{solvesStoreIVP } X \ xfList \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) = X \ t)$
and $\text{diffAssgn}:\forall s. P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. G \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \longrightarrow Q \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t))$
shows $PRE \ P \ (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \ POST \ Q$
apply(*clarsimp, subgoal-tac a=b*)
apply(*clarify, subst boxProgrPred-chrcrzn*)
apply(*simp-all add: p2r-def*)
apply(*rule-tac uInput=uInput in prelim-dSolve*)
apply(*simp add: solHyp, simp add: uniqHyp*)
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) diffAssgn*)

— We proceed to refine the previous rule by finding the necessary restrictions on *varFunList* and *uInput* so that the solution to the store-IVP is guaranteed.

lemma *conds4vdiffs-prelim*:

assumes $\text{funcsHyp}:\forall s \ g. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2 \ xf \ (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2 \ xf$
 s
and $\text{distinctHyp}:\text{distinct } (\text{map } \pi_1 \ xfList)$
and $\text{varsHyp}:\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$

and $\text{lengthHyp}:\text{length } \text{xfList} = \text{length } \text{uInput}$
and $\text{solHyp1}:\forall \text{ uxf} \in \text{set } (\text{uInput} \otimes \text{xfList}). (\pi_1 \text{ uxf}) \ 0 \ (\text{sol } s) = (\text{sol } s) \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \text{ uxf}))$
and $\text{solHyp2}:\forall t \geq 0. ((\lambda \tau. (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ \tau) \ x) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda \tau. f \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ \tau))) \ \{0..t\}$
and $\text{xfHyp}:(x, f) \in \text{set } \text{xfList} \text{ and } t\text{Hyp}:t \geq 0$
shows $(\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t) \ (\partial \ x) = f \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t)$
proof–
from xfHyp **obtain** u **where** $\text{xfuHyp}:(u, x, f) \in \text{set } (\text{uInput} \otimes \text{xfList})$
by $(\text{metis in-set-impl-in-set-zip2 lengthHyp})$
show $(\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t) \ (\partial \ x) = f \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t)$
proof($\text{cases } t=0$)
case True
have $(\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ 0) \ (\partial \ x) = f \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ 0)$
using assms **and** $\text{to-sol-zero-its-dvars}$ **by** blast
then show $?thesis$ **using** True **by** blast
next
case False
from this **have** $t > 0$ **using** $t\text{Hyp}$ **by** simp
hence $(\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t) \ (\partial \ x) = \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ (\text{sol } s)) \ \{0 <..< (2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\} \ t$
using $\text{xfuHyp assms to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars}$ **by** blast
also have $\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ (\text{sol } s)) \ \{0 <..< (2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\} \ t = f \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t)$
using $\text{assms xfuHyp } \langle t > 0 \rangle$ **and** $\text{vderiv-of-to-sol-its-vars}$ **by** blast
ultimately show $?thesis$ **by** simp
qed
qed

lemma conds4vdiffs :

assumes $\text{funcsHyp}:\forall s \ g. \forall \text{ xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. \pi_2 \text{ xf} \ (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2 \text{ xf}_s$
and $\text{distinctHyp}:\text{distinct } (\text{map } \pi_1 \ \text{xfList})$
and $\text{varsHyp}:\forall \text{ xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. \pi_1 \text{ xf} \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and $\text{lengthHyp}:\text{length } \text{xfList} = \text{length } \text{uInput}$
and $\text{solHyp1}:\forall \text{ uxf} \in \text{set } (\text{uInput} \otimes \text{xfList}). (\pi_1 \text{ uxf}) \ 0 \ (\text{sol } s) = (\text{sol } s) \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \text{ uxf}))$
and $\text{solHyp2}:\forall t \geq 0. \forall \text{ xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. ((\lambda \tau. (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ \tau) \ (\pi_1 \text{ xf})) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda \tau. (\pi_2 \text{ xf}) \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ \tau))) \ \{0..t\}$
shows $\forall t \geq 0. \forall \text{ xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t) \ (\partial \ (\pi_1 \text{ xf})) = (\pi_2 \text{ xf}) \ (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t)$
apply($\text{rule allI, rule impI, rule ballI, rule conds4vdiffs-prelim}$)
using assms **by** simp-all

lemma conds4Consts :

assumes $\text{varsHyp}:\forall \text{ xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. \pi_1 \text{ xf} \notin \text{varDiffs}$
shows $\forall x. x \notin (\pi_1 (\text{set } \text{xfList})) \longrightarrow (\text{sol } s[\text{xfList} \leftarrow \text{uInput}] \ t) \ (\partial \ x) = 0$
using varsHyp **apply**($\text{induct } \text{xfList } \text{uInput}$ $\text{rule: list-induct2'}$)
apply($\text{simp-all add: override-on-def varDiffs-def vdiff-def}$)

by *clarsimp*

lemma *conds4InitState*:

assumes *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* π_1 *xfList*)
and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*
and *varsHyp*: \forall *xf* \in *set* *xfList*. π_1 *xf* \notin *varDiffs*
and *solHyp1*: \forall *uxf* \in *set* (*uInput* \otimes *xfList*). (π_1 *uxf*) 0 (*sol* *s*) = (*sol* *s*) (π_1 (π_2 *uxf*))
and *xfHyp*:(*x*, *f*) \in *set* *xfList*
shows (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] 0) *x* = *s* *x*
proof—
from *xfHyp* **obtain** *u* **where** *uxfHyp*:(*u*, *x*, *f*) \in *set* (*uInput* \otimes *xfList*)
by (*metis in-set-impl-in-set-zip2 lengthHyp*)
from *varsHyp* **have** *toZeroHyp*:(*sol* *s*) *x* = *s* *x* **using** *override-on-def xfHyp* **by** *auto*
from *uxfHyp* **and** *solHyp1* **have** *u* 0 (*sol* *s*) = (*sol* *s*) *x* **by** *fastforce*
also **have** (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] 0) *x* = *u* 0 (*sol* *s*)
using *state-list-cross-upd-its-vars uxfHyp* **and** *assms* **by** *blast*
ultimately show (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] 0) *x* = *s* *x* **using** *toZeroHyp* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *conds4RestOfStrings*:

assumes *x* \notin (π_1 (*set* *xfList*)) \cup *varDiffs*
shows (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] *t*) *x* = *s* *x*
using *assms* **apply**(*induct xfList uInput rule: list-induct2'*)
by(*auto simp: varDiffs-def*)

lemma *conds4storeIVP-on-toSol*:

assumes *funcsHyp*: \forall *s g*. \forall *xf* \in *set* *xfList*. π_2 *xf* (*override-on s g varDiffs*) = π_2 *xf* *s*
and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* π_1 *xfList*)
and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*
and *varsHyp*: \forall *xf* \in *set* *xfList*. π_1 *xf* \notin *varDiffs*
and *solHyp1*: \forall *uxf* \in *set* (*uInput* \otimes *xfList*). (π_1 *uxf*) 0 (*sol* *s*) = (*sol* *s*) (π_1 (π_2 *uxf*))
and *solHyp2*: \forall *t* \geq 0. \forall *xf* \in *set* *xfList*.
 ((λt . (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] *t*) (π_1 *xf*)) *has-vderiv-on* (λt . π_2 *xf* (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] *t*))) {0..*t*)
shows *solvesStoreIVP* (λ *t*. (*sol* *s*[*xfList* \leftarrow *uInput*] *t*)) *xfList s*
apply(*rule solves-store-ivpI*)
subgoal using *conds4vdiffs assms* **by** *blast*
subgoal using *conds4RestOfStrings* **by** *blast*
subgoal using *conds4Consts varsHyp* **by** *blast*
subgoal apply(*rule allI, rule impI, rule ballI, rule solves-odeI*)
using *solHyp2* **by** *simp-all*
subgoal using *conds4InitState* **and** *assms* **by** *force*
done

theorem *dSolve-toSolve*:

```

assumes funcsHyp: $\forall s\ g.\ \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList.\ \pi_2\ xf\ (\text{override-on } s\ g\ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2\ xf\ s$ 
and distinctHyp:distinct (map  $\pi_1$  xfList)
and lengthHyp:length xfList = length uInput
and varsHyp: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList.\ \pi_1\ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$ 
and solHyp1: $\forall s.\ \forall uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList).\ (\pi_1\ uxf)\ 0\ (\text{sol } s) = (\text{sol } s)\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf))$ 
and solHyp2: $\forall s.\ \forall t \geq 0.\ \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList.$ 
 $((\lambda t. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ \text{has-vderiv-on } (\lambda t. \pi_2\ xf\ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)))\ \{0..t\}$ 
and uniqHyp: $\forall s.\ \forall X.\ \text{solvesStoreIVP } X\ xfList\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0.\ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) = X\ t)$ 
and postCondHyp: $\forall s.\ P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0.\ Q\ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$ 
shows PRE P (ODEsystem xfList with G) POST Q
apply(rule-tac uInput=uInput in dSolve)
subgoal using assms and conds4storeIVP-on-toSol by simp
subgoal by (simp add: uniqHyp)
using postCondHyp postCondHyp by simp

```

— As before, we keep refining the rule *dSolve*. This time we find the necessary restrictions to attain uniqueness.

```

lemma conds4UniqSol:
fixes f::real store  $\Rightarrow$  real
assumes tHyp: $t \geq 0$ 
and contHyp:continuous-on ( $\{0..t\} \times \text{UNIV}$ ) ( $\lambda(t, (r::\text{real})).\ f\ (\varphi_s\ t)$ )
shows unique-on-bounded-closed  $0\ \{0..t\}\ \tau\ (\lambda t\ r.\ f\ (\varphi_s\ t))\ \text{UNIV}$  (if  $t = 0$  then  $1$  else  $1/(t+1)$ )
apply(simp add: ubc-definitions, rule conjI)
subgoal using contHyp continuous-rhs-def by fastforce
subgoal using assms continuous-rhs-def by fastforce
done

```

```

lemma solves-store-ivp-at-beginning-overrides:
assumes solvesStoreIVP  $\varphi_s\ xfList\ a$ 
shows  $\varphi_s\ 0 = \text{override-on } a\ (\varphi_s\ 0)\ \text{varDiffs}$ 
apply(rule ext, subgoal-tac  $x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_s\ 0\ x = a\ x$ )
subgoal by (simp add: override-on-def)
using assms and solves-store-ivpD(6) by simp

```

```

lemma ubcStoreUniqueSol:
assumes tHyp: $t \geq 0$ 
assumes contHyp: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList.\ \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times \text{UNIV})$ 
 $(\lambda(t, (r::\text{real})).\ (\pi_2\ xf)\ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$ 
and eqDerivs: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList.\ \forall \tau \in \{0..t\}.\ (\pi_2\ xf)\ (\varphi_s\ \tau) = (\pi_2\ xf)\ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)$ 
and Fsolves:solvesStoreIVP  $\varphi_s\ xfList\ s$ 
and solHyp:solvesStoreIVP ( $\lambda\ \tau.\ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau))\ xfList\ s$ 
shows  $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) = \varphi_s\ t$ 

```

```

proof
  fix  $x::string$  show ( $sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t$ )  $x = \varphi_s\ t\ x$ 
  proof ( $cases\ x \in (\pi_1(\setset{xfList})) \cup varDiffs$ )
  case False
    then have  $notInVars: x \notin (\pi_1(\setset{xfList})) \cup varDiffs$  by simp
    from  $solHyp$  have ( $sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t$ )  $x = s\ x$ 
    using  $tHyp\ notInVars\ solves-store-ivpD(1)$  by blast
    also from  $Fsolves$  have  $\varphi_s\ t\ x = s\ x$  using  $tHyp\ notInVars\ solves-store-ivpD(1)$ 
  by blast
  ultimately show ( $sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t$ )  $x = \varphi_s\ t\ x$  by simp
  next case True
  then have  $x \in (\pi_1(\setset{xfList})) \vee x \in varDiffs$  by simp
  from this show ?thesis
  proof
    assume  $x \in (\pi_1(\setset{xfList}))$ 
    from this obtain  $f$  where  $xfHyp:(x, f) \in \setset{xfList}$  by fastforce

    then have  $expand1:\forall\ xf \in \setset{xfList}. ((\lambda\tau. \varphi_s\ \tau\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ solves-ode$ 
       $(\lambda\tau\ r. (\pi_2\ xf)\ (\varphi_s\ \tau)))\{0..t\}\ UNIV \wedge \varphi_s\ 0\ (\pi_1\ xf) = s\ (\pi_1\ xf)$ 
    using  $Fsolves\ tHyp$  by (simp add:solvesStoreIVP-def)
    hence  $expand2:\forall\ xf \in \setset{xfList}. \forall\ \tau \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda r. \varphi_s\ r\ (\pi_1\ xf))$ 
       $has-vector-derivative\ (\lambda r. (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau))\ \tau)$   $(at\ \tau\ within\ \{0..t\})$ 
    using eqDerivs by (simp add: solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def)

    then have  $\forall\ xf \in \setset{xfList}. ((\lambda\tau. \varphi_s\ \tau\ (\pi_1\ xf))\ solves-ode$ 
       $(\lambda\tau\ r. (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)))\{0..t\}\ UNIV \wedge \varphi_s\ 0\ (\pi_1\ xf) = s$ 
       $(\pi_1\ xf)$ 
    by (simp add: has-vderiv-on-def solves-ode-def expand1 expand2)
    then have  $1:((\lambda\tau. \varphi_s\ \tau\ x)\ solves-ode\ (\lambda\tau\ r. f\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)))\{0..t\}$ 
       $UNIV \wedge$ 
       $\varphi_s\ 0\ x = s\ x$  using  $xfHyp$  by fastforce

    from  $solHyp$  and  $xfHyp$  have  $2:((\lambda\tau. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)\ x)\ solves-ode$ 
       $(\lambda\tau\ r. f\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)))\{0..t\}\ UNIV \wedge (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ 0)$ 
       $x = s\ x$ 
    using solvesStoreIVP-def tHyp by fastforce

    from  $tHyp$  and  $contHyp$  have  $\forall\ xf \in \setset{xfList}. unique-on-bounded-closed\ 0$ 
       $\{0..t\}\ (s\ (\pi_1\ xf))$ 
       $(\lambda\tau\ r. (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau))\ UNIV\ (if\ t = 0\ then\ 1\ else\ 1/(t+1))$ 

    apply(clarify) apply(rule conds4UniqSol) by(auto)
    from this have  $3:unique-on-bounded-closed\ 0\ \{0..t\}\ (s\ x)\ (\lambda\tau\ r. f\ (sol$ 
       $s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau))$ 
       $UNIV\ (if\ t = 0\ then\ 1\ else\ 1/(t+1))$  using  $xfHyp$  by fastforce
    from  $1\ 2$  and  $3$  show ( $sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t$ )  $x = \varphi_s\ t\ x$ 
    using unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution using real-Icc-closed-segment

```



```

tHyp by blast
  next
    assume  $x \in \text{varDiffs}$ 
    then obtain  $y$  where  $x\text{Def}:x = \partial y$  by (auto simp: varDiffs-def)
    show ( $\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t$ )  $x = \varphi_s \ t \ x$ 
    proof( $\text{cases } y \in \text{set } (\text{map } \pi_1 \ xfList)$ )
    case True
      then obtain  $f$  where  $xfHyp:(y, f) \in \text{set } xfList$  by fastforce
      from tHyp and Fsolves have  $\varphi_s \ t \ x = f \ (\varphi_s \ t)$ 
      using solves-store-ivpD(3) xfHyp xDef by force
      also have ( $\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t$ )  $x = f \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$ 
      using solves-store-ivpD(3) xfHyp xDef solHyp tHyp by force
      ultimately show ?thesis using eqDerivs xfHyp tHyp by auto
    next case False
      then have  $\varphi_s \ t \ x = 0$ 
      using xDef solves-store-ivpD(2) Fsolves tHyp by simp
      also have ( $\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t$ )  $x = 0$ 
      using False solHyp tHyp solves-store-ivpD(2) xDef by fastforce
      ultimately show ?thesis by simp
    qed
  qed
qed
qed

```

theorem *dSolveUBC*:

assumes *contHyp*: $\forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$

```

( $\lambda(t, (r::\text{real})). (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$ )
and solHyp: $\forall s. \text{solvesStoreIVP } (\lambda t. (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)) \ xfList \ s$ 
and uniqHyp: $\forall s. \forall \varphi_s. \varphi_s \ \text{solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \ \text{withInitState } s \longrightarrow$ 
( $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\varphi_s \ r) = (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ r)$ )
and diffAssgn: $\forall s. P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. G \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \longrightarrow Q \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t))$ 
shows PRE  $P \ (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \ \text{with } G) \ \text{POST } Q$ 
apply(rule-tac uInput=uInput in dSolve)
prefer 2 subgoal proof(clarify)
fix  $s::\text{real store}$  and  $\varphi_s::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real store}$  and  $t::\text{real}$ 
assume isSol:solvesStoreIVP  $\varphi_s \ xfList \ s$  and  $sHyp:0 \leq t$ 
from this and uniqHyp have  $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \forall t \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\varphi_s \ t) = (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$  by auto
also have  $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$ 
( $\lambda(t, (r::\text{real})). (\pi_2 \ xf) \ (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t)$ ) using contHyp sHyp by blast
ultimately show ( $\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t$ )  $= \varphi_s \ t$ 
using sHyp isSol ubcStoreUniqueSol solHyp by simp
qed using assms by simp-all

```

theorem *dSolve-toSolveUBC*:

assumes *funcsHyp*: $\forall s \ g. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2 \ xf \ (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2 \ xf$

```

 $s$ 
and distinctHyp:distinct (map  $\pi_1$  xfList)
and lengthHyp:length xfList = length uInput
and varsHyp: $\forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 x f \notin \text{varDiffs}$ 
and solHyp1: $\forall s. \forall u x f \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). \pi_1 u x f 0 (sol\ s) = sol\ s (\pi_1 (\pi_2 u x f))$ 
and solHyp2: $\forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. (sol\ s [xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) (\pi_1 x f)))$ 
has-vderiv-on
 $(\lambda t. \pi_2 x f (sol\ s [xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))) \{0..t\}$ 
and contHyp: $\forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$ 
 $(\lambda(t, (r::real)). (\pi_2 x f) (sol\ s [xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$ 
and uniqHyp: $\forall s. \forall \varphi_s. \varphi_s \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s \longrightarrow$ 
 $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2 x f) (\varphi_s r) = (\pi_2 x f) (sol\ s [xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ r))$ 
and postCondHyp: $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. Q (sol\ s [xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$ 
shows PRE P (ODEsystem xfList with G) POST Q
apply(rule-tac uInput=uInput in dSolveUBC)
using contHyp apply simp
apply(rule allI, rule-tac uInput=uInput in conds4storeIVP-on-toSol)
using assms by auto

```

”Differential Invariant.”

```

lemma solvesStoreIVP-couldBeModified:
fixes F::real  $\Rightarrow$  real store
assumes vars: $\forall t \geq 0. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. F\ t (\pi_1 x f)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t\ r. \pi_2 x f (F\ t))) \{0..t\}$  UNIV
and dvars: $\forall t \geq 0. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. (F\ t (\partial (\pi_1 x f))) = (\pi_2 x f) (F\ t)$ 
shows  $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList.$ 
 $((\lambda t. F\ t (\pi_1 x f)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F\ r (\partial (\pi_1 x f))) (at\ r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ 
proof(clarify, rename-tac t r x f)
fix x f and t r::real
assume tHyp: $0 \leq t$  and xfHyp: $(x, f) \in \text{set } xfList$  and rHyp: $r \in \{0..t\}$ 
from this and vars have  $((\lambda t. F\ t x) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t\ r. f (F\ t))) \{0..t\}$  UNIV
using tHyp by fastforce
hence *: $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F\ t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } (\lambda t. f (F\ t))\ r) (at\ r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ 
by (simp add: solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def tHyp)
have  $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. (F\ r (\partial (\pi_1 x f))) = (\pi_2 x f) (F\ r)$ 
using assms by auto
from this rHyp and xfHyp have  $(F\ r (\partial x)) = f (F\ r)$  by force
then show  $((\lambda t. F\ t (\pi_1 (x, f))) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F\ r (\partial (\pi_1 (x, f)))) (at\ r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ 
using * rHyp by auto
qed

```

```

lemma derivationLemma-baseCase:
fixes F::real  $\Rightarrow$  real store
assumes solves:solvesStoreIVP F xfList a

```

shows $\forall x \in (UNIV - varDiffs). \forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}.$
 $((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial x)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
proof
fix x
assume $x \in UNIV - varDiffs$
then have $notVarDiff: \forall z. x \neq \partial z$ **using** $varDiffs-def$ **by** $fastforce$
show $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial x)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
proof $(cases x \in set (map \pi_1 xfList))$
case $True$
from $this$ **and** $solves$ **have** $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall xf \in set xfList.$
 $((\lambda t. F t (\pi_1 xf)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial (\pi_1 xf))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
apply $(rule-tac solvesStoreIVP-couldBeModified)$ **using** $solves solves-store-ivpD$
by $auto$
from $this$ **show** $?thesis$ **using** $True$ **by** $auto$
next
case $False$
from $this notVarDiff$ **and** $solves$ **have** $const: \forall t \geq 0. F t x = a x$
using $solves-store-ivpD(1)$ **by** $(simp add: varDiffs-def)$
have $constD: \forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda r. a x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
by $(auto intro: derivative-eq-intros)$
 $\{fix t r::real$
assume $t \geq 0$ **and** $r \in \{0..t\}$
hence $((\lambda s. a x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ **by** $(simp add: constD)$
moreover have $\bigwedge s. s \in \{0..t\} \implies (\lambda r. F r x) s = (\lambda r. a x) s$
using $const$ **by** $(simp add: \langle 0 \leq t \rangle)$
ultimately have $((\lambda s. F s x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
using $has-vector-derivative-transform$ **by** $(metis \langle r \in \{0..t\} \rangle)$
hence $isZero: \forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ **by** $blast$
from $False solves$ **and** $notVarDiff$ **have** $\forall t \geq 0. F t (\partial x) = 0$
using $solves-store-ivpD(2)$ **by** $simp$
then show $?thesis$ **using** $isZero$ **by** $simp$
qed
qed

lemma $derivationLemma:$

assumes $solvesStoreIVP F xfList a$

and $tHyp: t \geq 0$

and $termVarsHyp: \forall x \in trmVars \eta. x \in (UNIV - varDiffs)$

shows $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$

using $termVarsHyp$ **proof** $(induction \eta)$

case $(Const r)$

then show $?case$ **by** $simp$

next

case $(Var y)$

```

then have  $yHyp: y \in UNIV - varDiffs$  by auto
from this  $tHyp$  and  $assms(1)$  show ?case
using  $derivationLemma-baseCase$  by auto
next
case ( $Mns \ \eta$ )
then show ?case
apply( $clarsimp$ )
by( $rule \ derivative-intros, simp$ )
next
case ( $Sum \ \eta1 \ \eta2$ )
then show ?case
apply( $clarsimp$ )
by( $rule \ derivative-intros, simp-all$ )
next
case ( $Mult \ \eta1 \ \eta2$ )
then show ?case
apply( $clarsimp$ )
apply( $subgoal-tac \ ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F \ s) *_R \llbracket \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F \ s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } \llbracket \partial_t \ \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F \ r) \cdot \llbracket \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F \ r) + \llbracket \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F \ r) \cdot \llbracket \partial_t \ \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F \ r)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\}, simp)$ )
apply( $rule-tac \ f'1 = \llbracket \partial_t \ \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F \ r) \text{ and } g'1 = \llbracket \partial_t \ \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F \ r) \text{ in } derivative-eq-intros(25)$ )
by ( $simp-all \ add: \text{ has-field-derivative-iff-has-vector-derivative}$ )
qed

```

```

lemma  $diff-subst-prprty-4terms$ :
assumes  $solves: \forall \ xf \in set \ xfList. \ F \ t \ (\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) = \pi_2 \ xf \ (F \ t)$ 
and  $tHyp: (t::real) \geq 0$ 
and  $listsHyp: map \ \pi_2 \ xfList = map \ tval \ uInput$ 
and  $termVarsHyp: trmVars \ \eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$ 
shows  $\llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t (F \ t) = \llbracket ((map \ (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \ \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F \ t)$ 
using  $termVarsHyp$  apply( $induction \ \eta$ ) apply( $simp-all \ add: \text{substList-help2}$ )
using  $listsHyp$  and  $solves$  apply( $induct \ xfList \ uInput \ rule: \text{list-induct2'}, simp, simp, simp$ )
proof( $clarify, rename-tac \ y \ g \ xfTail \ \vartheta \ trmTail \ x$ )
fix  $x \ y::string$  and  $\vartheta::trms$  and  $g$  and  $xfTail::(string \times (real \ store \Rightarrow real)) \ list$ 
and  $trmTail$ 
assume  $IH: \bigwedge x. x \notin varDiffs \Longrightarrow map \ \pi_2 \ xfTail = map \ tval \ trmTail \Longrightarrow$ 
 $\forall \ xf \in set \ xfTail. \ F \ t \ (\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) = \pi_2 \ xf \ (F \ t) \Longrightarrow$ 
 $F \ t \ (\partial \ x) = \llbracket (map \ (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ xfTail \otimes trmTail) \langle t_V \ (\partial \ x) \rangle \rrbracket_t (F \ t)$ 
and  $1: x \notin varDiffs$  and  $2: map \ \pi_2 \ ((y, g) \# xfTail) = map \ tval \ (\vartheta \# trmTail)$ 
and  $3: \forall \ xf \in set \ ((y, g) \# xfTail). \ F \ t \ (\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) = \pi_2 \ xf \ (F \ t)$ 
hence  $*$ :  $\llbracket (map \ (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ xfTail \otimes trmTail) \langle Var \ (\partial \ x) \rangle \rrbracket_t (F \ t) = F \ t \ (\partial \ x)$ 
using  $tHyp$  by auto
show  $F \ t \ (\partial \ x) = \llbracket ((map \ (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ ((y, g) \# xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta \# trmTail)) \langle t_V \ (\partial \ x) \rangle \rrbracket_t (F \ t)$ 
proof( $cases \ x \in set \ (map \ \pi_1 \ ((y, g) \# xfTail))$ )
case True
then have  $x = y \vee (x \neq y \wedge x \in set \ (map \ \pi_1 \ xfTail))$  by auto
moreover

```

```

{assume x = y
  from this have ((map (vdifff ∘ π₁) ((y, g) # xfTail)) ⊗ (∅ # trmTail)) <t_V
(∂ x)> = ∅ by simp
  also from 3 tHyp have F t (∂ y) = g (F t) by simp
  moreover from 2 have ⟦∅⟧_t (F t) = g (F t) by simp
  ultimately have ?thesis by (simp add: ⟨x = y⟩)}
moreover
{assume x ≠ y ∧ x ∈ set (map π₁ xfTail)
  then have ∂ x ≠ ∂ y using vdifff-inj by auto
  from this have ((map (vdifff ∘ π₁) ((y, g) # xfTail)) ⊗ (∅ # trmTail)) <t_V
(∂ x)> =
  ((map (vdifff ∘ π₁) xfTail) ⊗ trmTail) <t_V (∂ x)> by simp
  hence ?thesis using * by simp}
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
next
case False
  then have ((map (vdifff ∘ π₁) ((y, g) # xfTail)) ⊗ (∅ # trmTail)) <t_V (∂ x)>
= t_V (∂ x)
  using substList-cross-vdifff-on-non-occurring-var by (metis (no-types, lifting) List.map.compositionality)
  thus ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

```

lemma *eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*:
assumes *termVarsHyp*: *trmVars* $\eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
and *initHyp*: $\forall x. x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow b\ x = a\ x$
shows $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t b$
using *assms* **by** (*induction* η , *simp-all*)

lemma *non-empty-funList-implies-non-empty-trmList*:
shows $\forall \text{list}. (x, f) \in \text{set list} \wedge \text{map } \pi_2 \text{ list} = \text{map tval tList} \longrightarrow (\exists \vartheta. \llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t = f \wedge \vartheta \in \text{set tList})$
by (*induction* *tList*, *auto*)

lemma *dInvForTrms-prelim*:
assumes *substHyp*:
 $\forall \text{st}. G\ \text{st} \longrightarrow (\forall \text{str}. \text{str} \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket \text{set xfList} \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow \text{st}\ (\partial\ \text{str}) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdifff \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput})\ \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t \text{st} = 0$
and *termVarsHyp*: *trmVars* $\eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
and *listsHyp*: $\text{map } \pi_2 \text{ xfList} = \text{map tval uInput}$
shows $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0)$
proof (*clarify*)
fix *c* **assume** *aHyp*: $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0$ **and** *cHyp*: $(a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G$
from this obtain *t*: *real* **and** *F*: *real* \Rightarrow *real store*
where *tcHyp*: $t \geq 0 \wedge F\ t = c \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } F\ \text{xfList } a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G\ (F\ r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
then have $\forall x. x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow F\ 0\ x = a\ x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** *blast*
from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp* *eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*

by *blast*
 hence $\text{obs1}:\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) = 0$ using *aHyp* by *simp*
 from *tcHyp* have $\text{obs2}:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))$ (at r within $\{0..t\}$) using *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* by *blast*
 have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. F\ r\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ r)$
 using *tcHyp solves-store-ivpD(3)* by *fastforce*
 hence $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) = \llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ r)$
 using *tcHyp diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp listsHyp* by *fastforce*
 also from *substHyp* have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ r) = 0$
 using *solves-store-ivpD(2) tcHyp* by *fastforce*
 ultimately have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0)$ (at r within $\{0..t\}$)
 using *obs2* by *auto*
 from *this* and *tcHyp* have $\forall s \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda x. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ x)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda x. x *_{\mathbb{R}} 0))$
 (at s within $\{0..t\}$) by (*metis has-vector-derivative-def*)
 hence $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) = (\lambda x. x *_{\mathbb{R}} 0) (t - 0)$
 using *mvt-very-simple* and *tcHyp* by *fastforce*
 then show $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0$ using *obs1 tcHyp* by *auto*
 qed

theorem *dInvForTrms*:

assumes $\forall st. G\ st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t st = 0$
 and *termVarsHyp*: $\text{trmVars } \eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
 and *listsHyp*: $\text{map } \pi_2\ xfList = \text{map } \text{tval } uInput$
 and *eta-f*: $f = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t$
 shows *PRE* $(\lambda s. f\ s = 0)$ (*ODEsystem xfList with G*) *POST* $(\lambda s. f\ s = 0)$
 using *eta-f proof(clarsimp)*
 fix $a\ b$
 assume $(a, b) \in \lceil \lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t s = 0 \rceil$ and $f = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t$
 from *this* have *aHyp*: $a = b \wedge \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0$ by (*metis (full-types) d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents*)
 have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0)$
 using *assms dInvForTrms-prelim* by *metis*
 from *this* and *aHyp* have $\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0$ by *blast*
 thus $(a, b) \in wp\ (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G)\ \lceil \lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t s = 0 \rceil$
 using *aHyp* by (*simp add: boxProgrPred-chrctrztn*)
 qed

lemma *diff-subst-prprty-4props*:

assumes *solves*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t)$
 and *tHyp*: $t \geq 0$
 and *listsHyp*: $\text{map } \pi_2\ xfList = \text{map } \text{tval } uInput$
 and *propVarsHyp*: $\text{propVars } \varphi \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
 shows $\llbracket \partial_P \varphi \rrbracket_P (F\ t) = \llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \upharpoonright \partial_P \varphi \upharpoonright \rrbracket_P (F\ t)$
 using *propVarsHyp* apply (*induction* φ , *simp-all*)

using *assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms* **apply** *fastforce*
using *assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms* **apply** *fastforce*
using *assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *dInvForProps-prelim*:

assumes *substHyp*:

$\forall st. G \ st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\downarrow set \ xfList))) \longrightarrow st \ (\partial \ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$

$\llbracket ((map \ (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ xfList) \otimes \ uInput) \ \langle \partial_t \ \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t \ st \geq 0$

and *termVarsHyp:trmVars* $\eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$

and *listsHyp:map* $\pi_2 \ xfList = map \ tval \ uInput$

shows $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ a > 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ c > 0)$

and $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ a \geq 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ c \geq 0)$

proof(*clarify*)

fix *c* **assume** *aHyp*: $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ a > 0$ **and** *cHyp*: $(a, c) \in ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G$

from this **obtain** *t::real* **and** *F::real* $\Rightarrow real \ store$

where *tcHyp*: $t \geq 0 \wedge F \ t = c \wedge solvesStoreIVP \ F \ xfList \ a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G \ (F \ r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*

then have $\forall x. x \notin varDiffs \longrightarrow F \ 0 \ x = a \ x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** *blast*
from this **have** $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*
by *blast*

hence *obs1*: $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ 0) > 0$ **using** *aHyp tcHyp* **by** *simp*

from *tcHyp* **have** *obs2*: $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ s)) \ has_vector_derivative$

$\llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r)) \ (at \ r \ within \ \{0..t\})$ **using** *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* **by** *blast*

have $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in set \ xfList. F \ t \ (\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf)) = \pi_2 \ xf \ (F \ t))$

using *tcHyp solves-store-ivpD(3)* **by** *blast*

hence $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r) = \llbracket ((map \ (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ xfList) \otimes \ uInput) \ \langle \partial_t \ \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r)$

using *diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp tcHyp listsHyp* **by** *fastforce*

also from *substHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket ((map \ (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ xfList) \otimes \ uInput) \ \langle \partial_t \ \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r) \geq 0$

using *solves-store-ivpD(2) tcHyp* **by** (*metis atLeastAtMost-iff*)

ultimately have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r) \geq 0$ **by** (*simp*)

from *obs2* **and** *tcHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ s)) \ has_derivative$

$(\lambda x. x \ *_R \ (\llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r))) \ (at \ r \ within \ \{0..t\})$ **by** (*simp add: has-vector-derivative-def*)

hence $\exists r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ 0) = t \cdot ((\partial_t \ \eta) \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r))$

using *mvt-very-simple* **and** *tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*

then obtain *r* **where** $\llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r) \geq 0 \wedge 0 \leq r \wedge r \leq t \wedge \llbracket \partial_t \ \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ t) \geq 0$

$\wedge \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ (F \ 0) = t \cdot ((\partial_t \ \eta) \rrbracket_t \ (F \ r))$

using \ast *tcHyp* **by** (*meson atLeastAtMost-iff order-refl*)

thus $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ c > 0$

using *obs1 tcHyp* **by** (*metis cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-ge-0-iff-ge*)

diff-strict-mono linorder-neqE-linordered-idom linordered-field-class.sign-simps(45)
not-le)

next

show $0 \leq \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ a \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G \longrightarrow 0 \leq \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t \ c)$

proof(*clarify*)

fix c **assume** $aHyp:\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a \geq 0$ **and** $cHyp:(a, c) \in ODEsystem\ xfList$ **with** G
from this obtain $t::real$ **and** $F::real \Rightarrow real\ store$
where $tcHyp:t \geq 0 \wedge F\ t = c \wedge solvesStoreIVP\ F\ xfList\ a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G\ (F\ r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
then have $\forall x. x \notin varDiffs \longrightarrow F\ 0\ x = a\ x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** *blast*
from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*
by *blast*
hence $obs1:\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) \geq 0$ **using** $aHyp\ tcHyp$ **by** *simp*
from $tcHyp$ **have** $obs2:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s))\ has-vector-derivative$
 $\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$ **using** *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* **by** *blast*
have $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in set\ xfList. F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t))$
using $tcHyp\ solves-store-ivpD(3)$ **by** *blast*
from this and $tcHyp$ **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) =$
 $\llbracket ((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ r)$
using *diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp listsHyp* **by** *fastforce*
also from $substHyp$ **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket ((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t$
 $\eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ r) \geq 0$
using $solves-store-ivpD(2)\ tcHyp$ **by** *(metis atLeastAtMost-iff)*
ultimately have $*\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) \geq 0$ **by** *(simp)*
from $obs2$ **and** $tcHyp$ **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s))\ has-derivative$
 $(\lambda x. x *_{\mathbb{R}} (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$ **by** *(simp add: has-vector-derivative-def)*

hence $\exists r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))$
using *mvt-very-simple* **and** $tcHyp$ **by** *fastforce*
then obtain r **where** $\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) \geq 0 \wedge 0 \leq r \wedge r \leq t \wedge \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ t) \geq 0$
 $\wedge \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))$
using $*\ tcHyp$ **by** *(meson atLeastAtMost-iff order-refl)*
thus $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c \geq 0$
using $obs1\ tcHyp$ **by** *(metis cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-ge-0-iff-ge*

diff-strict-mono linorder-neqE-linordered-idom linordered-field-class.sign-simps(45)
not-le)
qed
qed

lemma *less-pval-to-tval*:

assumes $\llbracket ((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \downarrow \partial_P\ (\vartheta \prec \eta) \rrbracket_P\ st$
shows $\llbracket ((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t\ (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle \rrbracket_t\ st \geq 0$
using *assms* **by** *(auto)*

lemma *leq-pval-to-tval*:

assumes $\llbracket ((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \downarrow \partial_P\ (\vartheta \preceq \eta) \rrbracket_P\ st$
shows $\llbracket ((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput)\ \langle \partial_t\ (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle \rrbracket_t\ st \geq 0$
using *assms* **by** *(auto)*

lemma *dInv-prelim*:

assumes $substHyp:\forall\ st. G\ st \longrightarrow (\forall\ str. str \notin (\pi_1\ (set\ xfList))) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) =$
 $0) \longrightarrow$

$\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \upharpoonright \partial_P \varphi \rrbracket_P \text{ st}$
and $\text{propVarsHyp}:\text{propVars } \varphi \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
and $\text{listsHyp}:\text{map } \pi_2 \text{ xfList} = \text{map tval uInput}$
shows $\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P a \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem xfList with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P c)$
proof(*clarify*)
fix c **assume** $a\text{Hyp}:\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P a$ **and** $c\text{Hyp}:(a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem xfList with } G$
from this obtain $t::\text{real}$ **and** $F::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$ **store**
where $t\text{cHyp}:t \geq 0 \wedge F t = c \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } F \text{ xfList } a$ **using** *guarDiffEqtn-def*
by *auto*
from $a\text{Hyp}$ propVarsHyp **and** substHyp **show** $\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P c$
proof(*induction* φ)
case (*Eq* $\vartheta \eta$)
hence $\text{hyp}:\forall \text{st}. G \text{ st} \longrightarrow (\forall \text{str}. \text{str} \notin (\pi_1(\text{set xfList}))) \longrightarrow \text{st } (\partial \text{ str}) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \upharpoonright \partial_P (\vartheta \doteq \eta) \rrbracket_P \text{ st}$ **by** *blast*
then have $\forall \text{st}. G \text{ st} \longrightarrow (\forall \text{str}. \text{str} \notin (\pi_1(\text{set xfList}))) \longrightarrow \text{st } (\partial \text{ str}) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t (\vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta)) \rangle \rrbracket_t \text{ st} = 0$ **by** *simp*
also have $\text{trmVars } (\vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta)) \subseteq \text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}$ **using** *Eq.prem(2)* **by** *simp*
moreover have $\llbracket \vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta) \rrbracket_t a = 0$ **using** *Eq.prem(1)* **by** *simp*
ultimately have $(\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem xfList with } G \longrightarrow \llbracket \vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta) \rrbracket_t c = 0)$
using *dInvForTrms-prelim listsHyp* **by** *blast*
hence $\llbracket \vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta) \rrbracket_t (F t) = 0$ **using** $t\text{cHyp}$ $c\text{Hyp}$ **by** *simp*
from this have $\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t)$ **by** *simp*
also have $(\llbracket \vartheta \doteq \eta \rrbracket_P) c = (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ **using** $t\text{cHyp}$ **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Less* $\vartheta \eta$)
hence $\forall \text{st}. G \text{ st} \longrightarrow (\forall \text{str}. \text{str} \notin (\pi_1(\text{set xfList}))) \longrightarrow \text{st } (\partial \text{ str}) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $0 \leq (\llbracket (\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList} \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle \rrbracket_t \text{ st})$
using *less-pval-to-tval* **by** *metis*
also from *Less.prem(2)* **have** $\text{trmVars } (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \subseteq \text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t a > 0$ **using** *Less.prem(1)* **by** *simp*
ultimately have $(\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem xfList with } G \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t c > 0)$
using *dInvForProps-prelim(1) listsHyp* **by** *blast*
hence $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t (F t) > 0$ **using** $t\text{cHyp}$ $c\text{Hyp}$ **by** *simp*
from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) > \llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t)$ **by** *simp*
also have $\llbracket \vartheta \prec \eta \rrbracket_P c = (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) < \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ **using** $t\text{cHyp}$ **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Leq* $\vartheta \eta$)
hence $\forall \text{st}. G \text{ st} \longrightarrow (\forall \text{str}. \text{str} \notin (\pi_1(\text{set xfList}))) \longrightarrow \text{st } (\partial \text{ str}) = 0 \longrightarrow$
 $0 \leq (\llbracket (\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList} \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle \rrbracket_t \text{ st})$ **using** *leq-pval-to-tval*
by *metis*
also from *Leq.prem(2)* **have** $\text{trmVars } (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \subseteq \text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t a \geq 0$ **using** *Leq.prem(1)* **by** *simp*
ultimately have $(\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem xfList with } G \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t c \geq 0)$
using *dInvForProps-prelim(2) listsHyp* **by** *blast*

hence $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t (F t) \geq 0$ **using** $tcHyp$ $cHyp$ **by** $simp$
 from *this* **have** $(\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) \geq \llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ **by** $simp$
 also **have** $\llbracket \vartheta \preceq \eta \rrbracket_P c = (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) \leq \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ **using** $tcHyp$ **by** $simp$
 ultimately **show** $?case$ **by** $simp$
 next
 case $(And \ \varphi1 \ \varphi2)$
 then **show** $?case$ **by** $(simp)$
 next
 case $(Or \ \varphi1 \ \varphi2)$
 from *this* **show** $?case$ **by** $auto$
 qed
 qed

theorem $dInv$:
assumes $\forall \ st. \ G \ st \longrightarrow (\forall \ str. \ str \notin (\pi_1(\llbracket set \ xfList \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st \ (\partial \ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((map \ (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ xfList) \otimes uInput) \restriction \partial_P \ \varphi \rrbracket_P \ st$
and $termVarsHyp: propVars \ \varphi \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$
and $listsHyp: map \ \pi_2 \ xfList = map \ tval \ uInput$
and $phi-p: P = \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P$
shows $PRE \ P \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G) \ POST \ P$
proof $(clarsimp)$
fix $a \ b$
assume $(a, b) \in \lceil P \rceil$
from *this* **have** $aHyp: a = b \wedge P \ a$ **by** $(metis \ (full-types) \ d-p2r \ rdom-p2r-contents)$
have $P \ a \longrightarrow (\forall \ c. \ (a, c) \in (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G) \longrightarrow P \ c)$
using $assms \ dInv-prelim$ **by** $metis$
from *this* **and** $aHyp$ **have** $\forall \ c. \ (a, c) \in (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G) \longrightarrow P \ c$ **by**
 $blast$
thus $(a, b) \in wp \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G) \ \lceil P \rceil$
using $aHyp$ **by** $(simp \ add: \ boxProgrPred-chrctrztn)$
 qed

theorem $dInvFinal$:
assumes $\forall \ st. \ G \ st \longrightarrow (\forall \ str. \ str \notin (\pi_1(\llbracket set \ xfList \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st \ (\partial \ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((map \ (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \ xfList) \otimes uInput) \restriction \partial_P \ \varphi \rrbracket_P \ st$
and $termVarsHyp: propVars \ \varphi \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$
and $listsHyp: map \ \pi_2 \ xfList = map \ tval \ uInput$
and $impls: \lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil F \rceil \wedge \lceil F \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$
and $phi-f: F = \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P$
shows $PRE \ P \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G) \ POST \ Q$
apply $(rule-tac \ C = \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P \ in \ dCut)$
apply $(subgoal-tac \ \lceil F \rceil \subseteq wp \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G) \ \lceil F \rceil, \ simp)$
using $impls$ **and** $phi-f$ **apply** $blast$
apply $(subgoal-tac \ PRE \ F \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ G) \ POST \ F, \ simp)$
apply $(rule-tac \ \varphi = \varphi \ and \ uInput = uInput \ in \ dInv)$
prefer 5 **apply** $(subgoal-tac \ PRE \ P \ (ODEsystem \ xfList \ with \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge F \ s))$
 $POST \ Q, \ simp \ add: \ phi-f)$
apply $(rule \ dWeakening)$
using $impls$ **apply** $simp$

```

using assms by simp-all

end
theory VC-diffKAD-examples
imports VC-diffKAD

begin

```

6.4.5 Rules Testing

In this section we test the recently developed rules with simple dynamical systems.

— Example of hybrid program verified with the rule *dSolve* and a single differential equation: $x' = v$.

```

lemma motion-with-constant-velocity:
  PRE ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''y''} < s \text{ ''x''} \wedge s \text{ ''v''} > 0$ )
    (ODEsystem [ $\text{''x''}, (\lambda s. s \text{ ''v''})$ ]) with ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ )
  POST ( $\lambda s. (s \text{ ''y''} < s \text{ ''x''})$ )
apply(rule-tac uInput=[ $\lambda t s. s \text{ ''v''} \cdot t + s \text{ ''x''}$ ] in dSolve-toSolveUBC)
prefer 9 subgoal by(simp add: wp-trafo vdiff-def add-strict-increasing2)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
prefer 2 apply(simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
apply(clarify, rule-tac  $f'1 = \lambda x. s \text{ ''v''}$  and  $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$  in derivative-intros(191))
apply(rule-tac  $f'1 = \lambda x. 0$  and  $g'1 = \lambda x. 1$  in derivative-intros(194))
by(auto intro: derivative-intros)

```

Same hybrid program verified with *dSolve* and the system of ODEs: $x' = v, v' = a$. The uniqueness part of the proof requires a preliminary lemma.

```

lemma flow-vel-is-galilean-vel:
assumes solHyp: $\varphi_s$  solvesTheStoreIVP [( $x, \lambda s. s v$ ), ( $v, \lambda s. s a$ )] with InitState s
  and tHyp: $r \leq t$  and rHyp: $0 \leq r$  and distinct: $x \neq v \wedge v \neq a \wedge x \neq a \wedge a \notin$ 
varDiffs
shows  $\varphi_s r v = s a \cdot r + s v$ 
proof—
from assms have 1:(( $\lambda t. \varphi_s t v$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t r. \varphi_s t a$ )) { $0..t$ } UNIV  $\wedge \varphi_s 0$ 
 $v = s v$ 
  by (simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def)
from assms have obs: $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \varphi_s r a = s a$ 
  by(auto simp: solvesStoreIVP-def varDiffs-def)
have 2:(( $\lambda t. s a \cdot t + s v$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t r. \varphi_s t a$ )) { $0..t$ } UNIV
  unfolding solves-ode-def apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda x. s a \cdot x + s v$ ) has-vderiv-on
( $\lambda x. s a$ )) { $0..t$ })
  using obs apply (simp add: has-vderiv-on-def) by(rule galilean-transform)
have 3:unique-on-bounded-closed 0 { $0..t$ } ( $s v$ ) ( $\lambda t r. \varphi_s t a$ ) UNIV (if  $t = 0$  then
1 else  $1/(t+1)$ )
  apply(simp add: ubc-definitions del: comp-apply, rule conjI)
  using rHyp tHyp obs apply(simp-all del: comp-apply)
  apply(clarify, rule continuous-intros) prefer 3 apply safe

```

```

apply(rule continuous-intros)
apply(auto intro: continuous-intros)
by (metis continuous-on-const continuous-on-eq)
thus  $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ a \cdot r + s \ v$ 
apply(rule-tac unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution[of 0 {0..t} s v
  ( $\lambda t \ r. \ \varphi_s \ t \ a$ ) UNIV (if  $t = 0$  then 1 else  $1 / (t + 1)$ ) ( $\lambda t. \ \varphi_s \ t \ v$ )])
using rHyp tHyp 1 2 and 3 by auto
qed

lemma motion-with-constant-acceleration:
  PRE ( $\lambda s. \ s \ \text{"y"} < s \ \text{"x"} \wedge s \ \text{"v"} \geq 0 \wedge s \ \text{"a"} > 0$ )
  (ODEsystem [( $\text{"x"}, (\lambda s. \ s \ \text{"v"})$ ), ( $\text{"v"}, (\lambda s. \ s \ \text{"a"})$ )] with ( $\lambda s. \ \text{True}$ ))
  POST ( $\lambda s. \ (s \ \text{"y"} < s \ \text{"x"})$ )
apply(rule-tac uInput=[ $\lambda t \ s. \ s \ \text{"a"} \cdot t^2/2 + s \ \text{"v"} \cdot t + s \ \text{"x"}$ ,
   $\lambda t \ s. \ s \ \text{"a"} \cdot t + s \ \text{"v"}$ ] in dSolve-toSolveUBC)
prefer 9 subgoal by(simp add: wp-trafo vdiff-def add-strict-increasing2)
prefer 6 subgoal
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def, clarify, rule conjI)
  by(rule galilean-transform)+
prefer 6 subgoal
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
  by(rule continuous-intros)+
prefer 6 subgoal
  apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
  subgoal for  $s \ \varphi_s \ t \ r$  apply(rule flow-vel-is-galilean-vel[of  $\varphi_s \ \text{"x"} - - - t$ ])
  by(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)
  apply(simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def vdiff-def varDiffs-def) done
by(auto simp: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)

```

Example of a hybrid system with two modes verified with the equality dS.
We also need to provide a previous (similar) lemma.

```

lemma flow-vel-is-galilean-vel2:
assumes solHyp: $\varphi_s$  solvesTheStoreIVP [( $x, \lambda s. \ s \ v$ ), ( $v, \lambda s. \ - s \ a$ )] withInitState
 $s$ 
and tHyp: $r \leq t$  and rHyp: $0 \leq r$  and distinct: $x \neq v \wedge v \neq a \wedge x \neq a \wedge a \notin$ 
 $\text{varDiffs}$ 
shows  $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ v - s \ a \cdot r$ 
proof–
from assms have 1:(( $\lambda t. \ \varphi_s \ t \ v$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t \ r. \ - \varphi_s \ t \ a$ )) {0..t} UNIV  $\wedge \varphi_s$ 
 $0 \ v = s \ v$ 
by (simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def)
from assms have obs: $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \ \varphi_s \ r \ a = s \ a$ 
by(auto simp: solvesStoreIVP-def varDiffs-def)
have 2:(( $\lambda t. \ - s \ a \cdot t + s \ v$ ) solves-ode ( $\lambda t \ r. \ - \varphi_s \ t \ a$ )) {0..t} UNIV
unfolding solves-ode-def apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda x. \ - s \ a \cdot x + s \ v$ ) has-vderiv-on
( $\lambda x. \ - s \ a$ )) {0..t}))
using obs apply (simp add: has-vderiv-on-def) by(rule galilean-transform)
have 3:unique-on-bounded-closed 0 {0..t} ( $s \ v$ ) ( $\lambda t \ r. \ - \varphi_s \ t \ a$ ) UNIV (if  $t = 0$ 
then 1 else  $1/(t+1)$ )

```

```

apply(simp add: ubc-definitions del: comp-apply, rule conjI)
using rHyp tHyp obs apply(simp-all del: comp-apply)
apply(clarify, rule continuous-intros) prefer 3 apply safe
apply(rule continuous-intros)+
apply(auto intro: continuous-intros)
by (metis continuous-on-const continuous-on-eq)
thus  $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ v - s \ a \cdot r$ 
apply(rule-tac unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution[of 0 {0..t} s v
  ( $\lambda t \ r. - \varphi_s \ t \ a$ ) UNIV (if  $t = 0$  then 1 else  $1 / (t + 1)$ ) ( $\lambda t. \varphi_s \ t \ v$ )])
using rHyp tHyp 1 2 and 3 by auto
qed

```

lemma single-hop-ball:

```

  PRE ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ "x" \wedge s \ "x" = H \wedge s \ "v" = 0 \wedge s \ "g" > 0 \wedge 1 \geq c \wedge c \geq 0$ )
  (((ODEsystem [( $"x", \lambda s. s \ "v"$ ), ( $"v", \lambda s. - s \ "g"$ )] with ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ "x"$ )));
  (IF ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" = 0$ ) THEN ( $"v" ::= (\lambda s. - c \cdot s \ "v")$ ) ELSE ( $"v" ::= (\lambda s. s \ "v")$ ) FI))
  POST ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ "x" \wedge s \ "x" \leq H$ )
  apply(simp, subst dS[of [ $\lambda t \ s. - s \ "g" \cdot t \wedge 2/2 + s \ "v" \cdot t + s \ "x", \lambda t$ 
 $s. - s \ "g" \cdot t + s \ "v"$ ]])

```

— Given solution is actually a solution.

apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-singleton, safe)

```

apply(rule galilean-transform-eq, simp)+
apply(rule galilean-transform)+
  — Uniqueness of the flow.
apply(rule ubcStoreUniqueSol, simp)
apply(simp add: vdiff-def del: comp-apply)
apply(auto intro: continuous-intros del: comp-apply)[1]
apply(rule continuous-intros)+
apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
apply(clarsimp) subgoal for  $s \ X \ t \ \tau$ 
apply(rule flow-vel-is-galilean-vel2[of X  $"x"$ ])
by(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)
apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def)
apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def solves-ode-def
  has-vderiv-on-singleton galilean-transform-eq galilean-transform)
  — Relation between the guard and the postcondition.
by(auto simp: vdiff-def p2r-def)

```

— Example of hybrid program verified with differential weakening.

lemma system-where-the-guard-implies-the-postcondition:

```

  PRE ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" = 0$ )
  (ODEsystem [( $"x", \lambda s. s \ "x" + 1$ )]) with ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" \geq 0$ )
  POST ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" \geq 0$ )

```

using dWeakening **by** blast

lemma system-where-the-guard-implies-the-postcondition2:

```

    PRE ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' = 0$ )
    (ODEsystem [( $\text{''}x''$ , ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' + 1$ ))]) with ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' \geq 0$ )
    POST ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' \geq 0$ )
  apply (clarify, simp add: p2r-def)
  apply (simp add: rel-ad-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars-r-def)
  apply (simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def)
  apply (simp add: relcomp-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def solvesStoreIVP-def)
  by auto

```

— Example of system proved with a differential invariant.

lemma *circular-motion*:

```

    PRE ( $\lambda s. (s \text{ ''}x'') \cdot (s \text{ ''}x'') + (s \text{ ''}y'') \cdot (s \text{ ''}y'') - (s \text{ ''}r'') \cdot (s \text{ ''}r'') = 0$ )
    (ODEsystem [( $\text{''}x''$ , ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''}y''$ )), ( $\text{''}y''$ , ( $\lambda s. -s \text{ ''}x''$ ))]) with G
    POST ( $\lambda s. (s \text{ ''}x'') \cdot (s \text{ ''}x'') + (s \text{ ''}y'') \cdot (s \text{ ''}y'') - (s \text{ ''}r'') \cdot (s \text{ ''}r'') = 0$ )
  apply (rule-tac  $\eta = (t_V \text{ ''}x'') \odot (t_V \text{ ''}x'') \oplus (t_V \text{ ''}y'') \odot (t_V \text{ ''}y'') \oplus (\ominus (t_V \text{ ''}r'')) \odot (t_V \text{ ''}r'')$ )
    and uInput=[ $t_V \text{ ''}y''$ ,  $\ominus (t_V \text{ ''}x'')$ ] in dInvForTrms)
  apply (simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
  apply (clarsimp, erule-tac  $x = \text{''}r''$  in allE)
  by simp

```

— Example of systems proved with differential invariants, cuts and weakenings.

declare *d-p2r* [simp del]

lemma *motion-with-constant-velocity-and-invariants*:

```

    PRE ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' > s \text{ ''}y'' \wedge s \text{ ''}v'' > 0$ )
    (ODEsystem [( $\text{''}x''$ , ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''}v''$ ))]) with ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ )
    POST ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' > s \text{ ''}y''$ )
  apply (rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''}v'' > 0$  in dCut)
  apply (rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C 0) \prec (t_V \text{ ''}v'')$  and uInput=[ $t_V \text{ ''}v''$ ] in dInvFinal)
  apply (simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = \text{''}v''$  in allE, simp)
  apply (rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' > s \text{ ''}y''$  in dCut)
  apply (rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_V \text{ ''}y'') \prec (t_V \text{ ''}x'')$  and uInput=[ $t_V \text{ ''}v''$ ] and
     $F = \lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' > s \text{ ''}y''$  in dInvFinal)
  apply (simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = \text{''}y''$  in allE, simp)
  using dWeakening by simp

```

lemma *motion-with-constant-acceleration-and-invariants*:

```

    PRE ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''}y'' < s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge s \text{ ''}v'' \geq 0 \wedge s \text{ ''}a'' > 0$ )
    (ODEsystem [( $\text{''}x''$ , ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''}v''$ )), ( $\text{''}v''$ , ( $\lambda s. s \text{ ''}a''$ ))]) with ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ )
    POST ( $\lambda s. (s \text{ ''}y'' < s \text{ ''}x'')$ )
  apply (rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''}a'' > 0$  in dCut)
  apply (rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C 0) \prec (t_V \text{ ''}a'')$  and uInput=[ $t_V \text{ ''}v''$ ,  $t_V \text{ ''}a''$ ] in dInvFinal)
  apply (simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = \text{''}a''$  in allE, simp)
  apply (rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''}v'' \geq 0$  in dCut)
  apply (rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C 0) \preceq (t_V \text{ ''}v'')$  and uInput=[ $t_V \text{ ''}v''$ ,  $t_V \text{ ''}a''$ ] in dInvFi-
    nal)
  apply (simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
  apply (rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' > s \text{ ''}y''$  in dCut)
  apply (rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_V \text{ ''}y'') \prec (t_V \text{ ''}x'')$  and uInput=[ $t_V \text{ ''}v''$ ,  $t_V \text{ ''}a''$ ] in dInv-

```

Final)

apply(*simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def, clarify, erule-tac x="y" in allE, simp*)
using *dWeakening by simp*

— We revisit the two modes example from before, and prove it with invariants.

lemma *single-hop-ball-and-invariants*:

PRE ($\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ "x" } \wedge s \text{ "x" } = H \wedge s \text{ "v" } = 0 \wedge s \text{ "g" } > 0 \wedge 1 \geq c \wedge c \geq 0$)
 $((ODEsystem [(\text{ "x" }, \lambda s. s \text{ "v" }, (\text{ "v" }, \lambda s. - s \text{ "g" })] \text{ with } (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ "x" }));$
 $(IF (\lambda s. s \text{ "x" } = 0) THEN (\text{ "v" } ::= (\lambda s. - c \cdot s \text{ "v" })) ELSE (\text{ "v" } ::= (\lambda s. s \text{ "v" }))) FI))$
POST ($\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ "x" } \wedge s \text{ "x" } \leq H$)
apply(*simp add: d-p2r, subgoal-tac rdom [λs. 0 ≤ s "x" ∧ s "x" = H ∧ s "v" = 0 ∧ 0 < s "g" ∧ c ≤ 1 ∧ 0 ≤ c]*
 $\subseteq wp (ODEsystem [(\text{ "x" }, \lambda s. s \text{ "v" }, (\text{ "v" }, \lambda s. - s \text{ "g" })] \text{ with } (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ "x" })$
 $)$
 $[inf (sup (- (\lambda s. s \text{ "x" } = 0)) (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ "x" } \wedge s \text{ "x" } \leq H)) (sup (\lambda s. s \text{ "x" } = 0) (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ "x" } \wedge s \text{ "x" } \leq H))]$
apply(*simp add: d-p2r, rule-tac C = λ s. s "g" > 0 in dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac φ = (t_C 0) < (t_V "g") and uInput=[t_V "v", ⊖ t_V "g"] in dInvFinal*)
apply(*simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac x="g" in allE, simp*)
apply(*rule-tac C = λ s. s "v" ≤ 0 in dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac φ = (t_V "v") ≤ (t_C 0) and uInput=[t_V "v", ⊖ t_V "g"] in dInvFinal*)
apply(*simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def*)
apply(*rule-tac C = λ s. s "x" ≤ H in dCut*)
apply(*rule-tac φ = (t_V "x") ≤ (t_C H) and uInput=[t_V "v", ⊖ t_V "g"] in dInvFinal*)
apply(*simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def*)
using *dWeakening by simp*

— Finally, we add a well known example in the hybrid systems community, the bouncing ball.

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariant*: $0 \leq x \implies 0 < g \implies 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - v \cdot v \implies (x::real) \leq H$

proof—

assume $0 \leq x$ **and** $0 < g$ **and** $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - v \cdot v$

then have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - 2 \cdot g \cdot x \wedge 0 < g$ **by** *auto*

hence $*:v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (H - x) \wedge 0 < g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$

using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute by (metis zero-le-square)*

from this have $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (H - x)$ **by** *auto*

also from $*$ **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \geq 0$

by (*meson divide-nonneg-pos linordered-field-class.sign-simps(44) zero-less-numeral*)

ultimately have $H - x \geq 0$ **by** *linarith*

thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *bouncing-ball*:

```

PRE ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{''}x'' \wedge s \text{''}x'' = H \wedge s \text{''}v'' = 0 \wedge s \text{''}g'' > 0$ )
((ODEsystem [(" $x''$ ",  $\lambda s. s \text{''}v''$ ), (" $v''$ ",  $\lambda s. -s \text{''}g''$ )] with ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{''}x''$ ));
(IF ( $\lambda s. s \text{''}x'' = 0$ ) THEN (" $v'' ::= (\lambda s. -s \text{''}v'')$ ") ELSE (Id FI))*
POST ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{''}x'' \wedge s \text{''}x'' \leq H$ )
apply(rule rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-starI[of - [ $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{''}x'' \wedge 0 < s \text{''}g'' \wedge$ 
 $2 \cdot s \text{''}g'' \cdot s \text{''}x'' = 2 \cdot s \text{''}g'' \cdot H - (s \text{''}v'' \cdot s \text{''}v'')$ ]])
apply(simp, simp add: d-p2r)
apply(subgoal-tac
  rdom [ $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{''}x'' \wedge 0 < s \text{''}g'' \wedge 2 \cdot s \text{''}g'' \cdot s \text{''}x'' = 2 \cdot s \text{''}g'' \cdot H - s \text{''}v'' \cdot s \text{''}v''$ ]
   $\subseteq wp$  (ODEsystem [(" $x''$ ",  $\lambda s. s \text{''}v''$ ), (" $v''$ ",  $\lambda s. -s \text{''}g''$ )] with ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{''}x''$ )
)
  [ $\inf$  ( $\sup$  ( $-(\lambda s. s \text{''}x'' = 0)$ ) ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{''}x'' \wedge 0 < s \text{''}g'' \wedge 2 \cdot s \text{''}g'' \cdot s \text{''}x'' =$ 
 $2 \cdot s \text{''}g'' \cdot H - s \text{''}v'' \cdot s \text{''}v''$ ))
  ( $\sup$  ( $\lambda s. s \text{''}x'' = 0$ ) ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{''}x'' \wedge 0 < s \text{''}g'' \wedge 2 \cdot s \text{''}g'' \cdot s \text{''}x'' =$ 
 $2 \cdot s \text{''}g'' \cdot H - s \text{''}v'' \cdot s \text{''}v''$ ))])
apply(simp add: d-p2r)
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \text{''}g'' > 0$  in dCut)
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = ((t_C \ 0) \prec (t_V \text{''}g''))$  and uInput=[ $t_V \text{''}v''$ ,  $\ominus t_V \text{''}g''$ ])in
dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x=\text{''}g''$  in allE, simp)
apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. 2 \cdot s \text{''}g'' \cdot s \text{''}x'' = 2 \cdot s \text{''}g'' \cdot H - s \text{''}v'' \cdot s \text{''}v''$  in
dCut)
apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C \ 2) \odot (t_V \text{''}g'') \odot (t_C \ H) \oplus (\ominus ((t_V \text{''}v'') \odot (t_V \text{''}v''))$ 
 $\doteq (t_C \ 2) \odot (t_V \text{''}g'') \odot (t_V \text{''}x'')$  and uInput=[ $t_V \text{''}v''$ ,  $\ominus t_V \text{''}g''$ ])in dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x=\text{''}g''$  in allE, simp)
apply(rule dWeakening, clarsimp)
using bouncing-ball-invariant by auto

```

declare d-p2r [simp]

end